Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书

Improving VOCABULARY SKILLS

英语词汇扩展



美国大学生中
使用最多的
词汇丛书！

Sherrie L. Nist • Carole Mohr

上海外语教育出版社
外教社 SHANGHAI FOREIGN LANGUAGE EDUCATION PRESS

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

英语词汇扩展 /(美)尼斯特(Nist, S.L.),(美)莫尔(Mohr, C.)编 .
—上海：上海外语教育出版社，2005
(英语词汇学习丛书)

ISBN 7-81095-446-6

I. 英… II. ①尼…②莫… III. 英语—词汇 IV. H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2004）第 104760 号

出版发行：上海外语教育出版社
（上海外国语大学内） 邮编：200083
电　　话：021-65425300（总机）
电子邮箱：bookinfo@sflep.com.cn
网　　址：http://www.sflep.com.cn http://www.sflep.com
责任编辑：汪义群

印　　刷：上海外语教育出版社印刷厂
经　　销：新华书店上海发行所
开　　本：850×1168 1/16 印张 13 字数 345 千字
版　　次：2005年6月第1版 2006年11月第2次印刷
印　　数：5 000 册

书　　号：ISBN 7-81095-446-6 / H・146
定　　价：24.00 元

本版图书如有印装质量问题，可向本社调换

出版前言

学习任何一门语言，词汇学习是其中的基础工程和关键部分。掌握尽可能多的单词词组，是每个语言学习者孜孜以求的目标。然而我们经常听到的声音是：单词太难记了！

市场上介绍单词记忆法或是词汇学习方法的书可谓俯拾皆是，提到的方法又是林林总总五花八门，词根词缀法、联想记忆法等等，不一而足。有没有一种更有趣更有效的学习词汇的方法呢？在此我们谨把美国大学生中用得最多最广的一套词汇学习丛书推介给大家。

该丛书由美国Townsend Press出版，我社原版引进，并根据中国学习者特点做了些改编。与时下图书介绍的单词记忆方法不同，该丛书的作者们倡导的是根据认知原理，通过积极学习（active learning）来熟悉掌握单词的方法。具体步骤是：首先，作者把要介绍的8个或者10个生词置于两道练习题中，让学习者通过语境，利用单词所在上下文中的例证、同义词、反义词等线索，推测（infer）或是猜测（guess）生词的意义。其次，就是通过大量的、反复的、多类型的练习，帮助学习者由推测或猜测词义，通过搭配练习（matching words with definitions）来识别词义（identify each word's meaning），通过完成句子、同义、反义或是类比（analogy）关系选择以及完形填空等练习，让学习者不断接触该生词并在各种场合中不断运用它，从而达到理解、巩固、掌握并最终自然而然地记忆单词的目的。在整个过程中，学习者是一个积极主动的参与者，而不是一个被动的记忆者。

除了上述主张的记忆方法不同，本套书还有以下特色：

(1) **Words-in-Context Approach:** 本套书中的每个章节首先把要介绍的8个或10个生词通过练习题的形式介绍给读者，让读者通过上下文，猜测词义、熟悉词义并作出选择。

(2) **Abundant Exercises:** 词义熟悉之后，编写者设置了大量的、各种类型的练习，包括词义搭配、选择题、完型填空等，加深巩固该章节中所介绍的8个或10个单词。每五六个章节组成一个单元，除了章节中的练习外，每一单元中还设有阶段复习性练习题，以巩固该单元中所介绍的所有词汇。

(3) **Focus on Essential Words:** 读者看到书后，很自然地就会问为什么每本书中只讲述了250或300个单词呢？每本书前言部分对这一问题作了回答：编写者做了大量的调查，参考词频信息，运用电脑对所选词汇进行复核，最后确定了每一阶段的基本词汇。书中列出的也是这些

基本词汇的最常用意义。参照我国英语教学要求，六本书中 *Vocabulary Basics* 所涉及词汇与我国高中及非英语专业一年级相当、*Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业四级水平相当（4200 词汇水平）、*Building Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业六级、英语专业低年级相当（6500 词汇水平）、*Improving Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业一二年级相当（8000 词汇水平）、*Advancing Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级相当（12000 词汇水平）、*Advanced Word Power* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级及以上水平相当。

(4) **Appealing Content:** 单纯的死记硬背单词十分枯燥，而且效果也不一定好。本丛书除了上述三个特色外，在练习内容的选择上也颇费心思。练习题内容饶有趣味，能吸引读者，让读者在记忆单词的同时，还能巩固语言知识。

(5) **A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program:** 本系列6本图书，相互联系，按照由易到难排列，读者学完一本以后，可以继续学习更高层次的几本，不断挑战自己。

(6) **User-friendly Format:** 为便于读者的学习，图书在版式设计上也颇费心思，让读者使用方便。

最后，我们衷心希望广大读者通过这套书的系统学习，不再觉得英语单词很难记忆。其实只要方法对了，记单词是一个很有趣、很有成就感的过程。

上海外语教育出版社

Contents

Note: Twenty-six of the chapters present ten words apiece. The other four chapters each cover ten word parts and are so marked. For ease of reference, the title of the selection that closes each chapter is included.

UNIT FOUR

UNIT FIVE

APPENDIXES

Preface

The problem is all too familiar: *students just don't know enough words.* Reading, writing, and content teachers agree that many students' vocabularies are inadequate for the demands of courses. Weak vocabularies limit students' understanding of what they read and the clarity and depth of what they write.

The purpose of *Improving Vocabulary Skills* and the other books in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is to provide a solid, workable answer to the vocabulary problem. In the course of 30 chapters, *Improving Vocabulary Skills* teaches 260 important words and 40 common word parts. Here are the book's distinctive features:

1 **An intensive words-in-context approach.** Studies show that students learn words best by reading them repeatedly in different contexts, not through rote memorization. The book gives students an intensive in-context experience by presenting each word in six different contexts. Each chapter takes students through a productive sequence of steps:

- Students infer the meaning of each word by considering two sentences in which it appears and then choosing from multiple-choice options.
- On the basis of their inferences, students identify each word's meaning in a matching test. They are then in a solid position to deepen their knowledge of a word.
- Finally, they strengthen their understanding of a word by applying it three times: in two sentence practices and in a selection practice.

Each encounter with a word brings it closer to becoming part of the student's permanent word bank.

2 **Abundant practice.** Along with extensive practice in each chapter, there are a crossword puzzle and a set of unit tests at the end of every six-chapter unit. The puzzle and tests reinforce students' knowledge of the words in each chapter. In addition, most chapters reuse several words from earlier chapters (such repeated words are marked with small circles), allowing for more reinforcement. All this practice means that students learn in the surest possible way: by working closely and repeatedly with each word.

3 **Controlled feedback.** The opening activity in each chapter gives students three multiple-choice options to help them decide on the meaning of a given word. The multiple-choice options also help students to complete the matching test that is the second activity of each chapter. These features enable students to take an active role in their own learning.

4 **Focus on essential words.** A good deal of time and research went into selecting the 260 words and 40 word parts featured in the book. Word frequency lists were consulted, along with lists in a wide range of vocabulary books. In addition, the authors and editors each prepared their own lists. A computer was used to help in the consolidation of the many word lists. A long process of group discussion then led to final decisions about the words and word parts that would be most helpful for students on a basic reading level.

5 **Appealing content.** Dull practice materials work against learning. On the other hand, meaningful, lively, and at times even funny sentences and selections can spark students' attention and thus

enhance their grasp of the material. For this reason, a great deal of effort was put into creating sentences and selections with both widespread appeal and solid context support. We have tried throughout to make the practice materials truly enjoyable for teachers and students alike. Look, for example, at the selection on page **27** that closes the fifth chapter of this book.

6 **Clear format.** The book has been designed so that its very format contributes to the learning process. Each chapter consists of two two-page spreads. In the first two-page spread (the first such spread is on pages **8–9**), students can easily refer to all ten words in context while working on the matching test, which provides a clear meaning for each word. In the second two-page spread, students can refer to a box that shows all ten words while they work through the fill-in activities on these pages.

7 **One in a sequence of books.** The most fundamental book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Vocabulary Basics*. It is followed by *Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* (a slightly more advanced basic text) and then by the three main books in the series: *Building Vocabulary Skills* (also a basic text), *Improving Vocabulary Skills* (an intermediate text), and *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* (a more advanced text). The most advanced book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Advanced Word Power*. Together, the books can help create a vocabulary foundation that will make any student a better reader, writer, and thinker.

NOTES ON THE THIRD EDITION

A number of changes have been made in the third edition of *Improving Vocabulary Skills:*

- Material on how to solve word analogies has been added to the introduction, and a new unit test consisting of twenty word analogies has been prepared for each unit in the book. These tests provide practice in a format widely used in standardized tests.
- The remaining unit tests have been extensively revised, and a new multiple-choice section, using the words in realistic situations, has been added to Test 1 throughout.
- Finally, a number of practice items throughout the book have been revised or updated to ensure that each item works as clearly and effectively with students as possible.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful for the enthusiastic comments provided by users of the Townsend Press vocabulary books over the life of the first and second editions. We appreciate as well the additional material provided by Beth Johnson and Susan Gamer; the editing work of Eliza Comodromos; the proofreading work of Barbara Solot; and, especially, the organizational, design, and editing skills of the indefatigable Janet M. Goldstein.

Sherrie L. Nist ***Carole Mohr***

Introduction

WHY VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT COUNTS

You have probably often heard it said, "Building vocabulary is important." Maybe you've politely nodded in agreement and then forgotten the matter. But it would be fair for you to ask, "*Why* is vocabulary development important? Provide some evidence." Here are four compelling kinds of evidence.

1 Common sense tells you what many research studies have shown as well: vocabulary is a basic part of reading comprehension. Simply put, if you don't know enough words, you are going to have trouble understanding what you read. An occasional word may not stop you, but if there are too many words you don't know, comprehension will suffer. The content of textbooks is often challenging enough; you don't want to work as well on understanding the words that express that content.

2 Vocabulary is a major part of almost every standardized test, including reading achievement tests, college entrance exams, and vocational placement tests. Test developers know that vocabulary is a key measure of both one's learning and one's ability to learn. It is for this reason that they include a separate vocabulary section as well as a reading comprehension section. The more words you know, the better you are likely to do on such important tests.

3 Studies have indicated that students with strong vocabularies are more successful in school. And one widely known study found that a good vocabulary, more than any other factor, was common to people enjoying successful careers in life. Words are in fact the tools not just of better reading, but of better writing, speaking, listening, and thinking as well. The more words you have at your command, the more effective your communication can be, and the more influence you can have on the people around you.

4 In today's world, a good vocabulary counts more than ever. Far fewer people work on farms or in factories. Far more are in jobs that provide services or process information. More than ever, words are the tools of our trade: words we use in reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Furthermore, experts say that workers of tomorrow will be called on to change jobs and learn new skills at an ever-increasing pace. The keys to survival and success will be the abilities to communicate skillfully and learn quickly. A solid vocabulary is essential for both of these skills.

Clearly, the evidence is overwhelming that building vocabulary is crucial. The question then becomes, "What is the best way of going about it?"

WORDS IN CONTEXT: THE KEY TO VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT

Memorizing lists of words is a traditional method of vocabulary development. However, a person is likely to forget such memorized lists quickly. Studies show that to master a word (or a word part), you must see and use it in various contexts. By working actively and repeatedly with a word, you greatly increase the chance of really learning it.

The following activity will make clear how this book is organized and how it uses a words-in-context

approach. Answer the questions or fill in the missing words in the spaces provided.

Vocabulary Chapters

Turn to Chapter 1 on pages **8–11**. This chapter, like all the others, consists of five parts:

- The ***first part*** of the chapter, on pages **8–9**, is titled ______________________________.

  The left-hand column lists the ten words. Under each **boldfaced** word is its __________________ (in parentheses). For example, the pronunciation of *absolve* is ______________________.

  Below the pronunciation guide for each word is its part of speech. The part of speech shown for *absolve* is ____________. The vocabulary words in this book are mostly nouns, adjectives, and verbs. **Nouns** are words used to name something — a person, place, thing, or idea. Familiar nouns include *boyfriend, city, hat,* and *truth.* **Adjectives** are words that describe nouns, as in the following word pairs: *former* boyfriend, *large* city, *red* hat, *whole* truth. All of the **verbs** in this book express an action of some sort. They tell what someone or something is doing. Common verbs include *sing, separate, support,* and *imagine.*

  To the right of each word are two sentences that will help you understand its meaning. In each sentence, the **context** — the words surrounding the boldfaced word — provides clues you can use to figure out the definition. There are four common types of context clues — examples, synonyms, antonyms, and the general sense of the sentence. Each is briefly described below.

1 *Examples*

A sentence may include examples that reveal what an unfamiliar word means. For instance, take a look at the following sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *eccentric*:

> Bruce is quite **eccentric**. For example, he lives in a circular house and rides to work on a motorcycle, in a three-piece suit.

The sentences provide two examples of what makes Bruce eccentric. The first is that he lives in a circular house. The second is that he rides to work on a motorcycle while wearing a three-piece suit. What do these two examples have in common? The answer to that question will tell you what *eccentric* means. Look at the answer choices below, and in the answer space provided, write the letter of the one you feel is correct.

___ *Eccentric* means   a. ordinary.   b. odd.   c. careful.

Both of the examples given in the sentences about Bruce tell us that he is unusual, or *odd.* So if you wrote *b*, you chose the correct answer.

2 *Synonyms*

Synonyms are words that mean the same or almost the same as another word. For example, the words *joyful, happy*, and *delighted* are synonyms — they all mean about the same thing. Synonyms serve as context clues by providing the meaning of an unknown word that is nearby. The sentence below from Chapter 2 provides a synonym clue for *irate.*

> If Kate got angry only occasionally, I could take her more seriously, but she's always **irate** about something or other.

Instead of using *irate* twice, the author used a synonym in the first part of the sentence. Find that synonym, and then choose the letter of the correct answer from the choices below.

___ *Irate* means   a. thrilled.   b. selfish.   c. furious.

The author uses two words to discuss one of Kate's qualities: *angry* and *irate*. This tells us that *irate* must be another way of saying *angry*. (The author could have written, "but she's always *angry* about something or other.") Since *angry* can also mean *furious*, the correct answer is *c*.

3 Antonyms

Antonyms are words with opposite meanings. For example, *help* and *harm* are antonyms, as are *work* and *rest*. Antonyms serve as context clues by providing the opposite meaning of an unknown word. For instance, the sentence below from Chapter 1 provides an antonym clue for the word *antagonist*.

In the ring, the two boxers were **antagonists**, but in their private lives they were good friends.

The author is contrasting the boxers' two different relationships, so we can assume that *antagonists* and *good friends* have opposite, or contrasting, meanings. Using that contrast as a clue, write the letter of the answer that you think best defines *antagonist*.

___ *Antagonist* means   a. a supporter.   b. an enemy.   c. an example.

The correct answer is *b*. Because *antagonist* is the opposite of *friend*, it must mean "enemy."

4 General Sense of the Sentence

Even when there is no example, synonym, or antonym clue in a sentence, you can still figure out the meaning of an unfamiliar word. For example, look at the sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *malign*.

That vicious Hollywood reporter often **maligns** movie stars, forever damaging their public images.

After studying the context carefully, you should be able to figure out what the reporter does to movie stars. That will be the meaning of *malign*. Write the letter of your choice.

___ *Malign* means   a. to praise.   b. to recognize.   c. to speak ill of.

Since the sentence calls the reporter "vicious" and says she damages public images, it is logical to conclude that she says negative things about movie stars. Thus answer *c* is correct.

By looking closely at the pair of sentences provided for each word, as well as the answer choices, you should be able to decide on the meaning of a word. As you figure out each meaning, you are working actively with the word. You are creating the groundwork you need to understand and to remember the word. *Getting involved with the word and developing a feel for it, based upon its use in context, is the key to word mastery.*

It is with good reason, then, that the directions at the top of page **8** tell you to use the context to figure out each word's ________________________. Doing so deepens your sense of the word and prepares you for the next activity.

- The ***second part*** of the chapter, on page **9**, is titled ____.

According to research, it is not enough to see a word in context. At a certain point, it is helpful as well to see the meaning of a word. The matching test provides that meaning, but it also makes you look for and think about that meaning. In other words, it continues the active learning that is your surest route to learning and remembering a word.

Note the caution that follows the test. Do not proceed any further until you are sure that you know the correct meaning of each word as used in context.

Keep in mind that a word may have more than one meaning. In fact, some words have quite a few meanings. (If you doubt it, try looking up in a dictionary, for example, the word *make* or *draw*.) In this book, you will focus on one common meaning for each vocabulary word. However, many of the words

have additional meanings. For example, in Chapter 13, you will learn that *devastate* means "to upset deeply," as in the sentence "The parents were devastated when they learned that their son had been arrested." If you then look up *devastate* in the dictionary, you will discover that it has another meaning — "to destroy," as in "The hurricane devastated much of Florida." After you learn one common meaning of a word, you will find yourself gradually learning its other meanings in the course of your school and personal reading.

- The ***third part*** of the chapter, on page **10**, is titled ______________________________.

Here are ten sentences that give you an opportunity to apply your understanding of the ten words. After inserting the words, check your answers in the key at the back of the book. Be sure to use the answer key as a learning tool only. Doing so will help you to master the words and to prepare for the last two activities and the unit tests.

- The ***fourth and fifth parts*** of the chapter, on pages **10–11**, are titled ______________________ and ______________________.

Each practice tests you on all ten words, giving you two more chances to deepen your mastery. In the fifth part, you have the context of an entire passage in which you can practice applying the words.

At the bottom of the last page of this chapter is a box where you can enter your score for the final two checks. These scores should also be entered into the vocabulary performance chart located on the inside back page of the book. To get your score, take 10% off for each item wrong. For example, 0 wrong = 100%. 1 wrong = 90%, 2 wrong = 80%, 3 wrong = 70%, 4 wrong = 60%, and so on.

Word Parts Chapters

Word parts are building blocks used in many English words. Learning word parts can help you to spell and pronounce words, unlock the meanings of unfamiliar words, and remember new words.

This book covers forty word parts — prefixes, suffixes, and roots. **Prefixes** are word parts that are put at the beginning of words. When written separately, a prefix is followed by a hyphen to show that something follows it. For example, the prefix *non* is written like this: *non-*. One common meaning of *non-* is "not," as in the words *nontoxic* and *nonfiction.*

Suffixes are word parts that are added to the end of words. To show that something always comes before a suffix, a hyphen is placed at the beginning. For instance, the suffix *ly* is written like this: *-ly*. A common meaning of *-ly* is "in a certain manner," as in the words *easily* and *proudly.*

Finally, **roots** are word parts that carry the basic meaning of a word. Roots cannot be used alone. To make a complete word, a root must be combined with at least one other word part. Roots are written without hyphens. One common root is *cycl*, which means "circle," as in the words *motorcycle* and *cyclone.*

Each of the four chapters on word parts follows the same sequence as the chapters on vocabulary do. Keep the following guidelines in mind as well. To find the meaning of a word part, you should do two things.

1 First decide on the meaning of each **boldfaced** word in "Ten Word Parts in Context." If you don't know a meaning, use context clues to find it. For example, consider the two sentences and the answer options for the word part *quart* or *quadr-* in Chapter 6. Write the letter of your choice.

> Let's cut the apple into **quarters** so all four of us can have a piece.
>
> The ad said I would **quadruple** my money in two months. But instead of making four times as much money, I lost what I had invested.
>
> ___ The word part *quart* or *quadr-* means   a. overly.   b. two.   c. four.

You can conclude that if four people will be sharing one apple, *quarters* means "four parts." You can also determine that *quadruple* means "to multiply by four."

2 Then decide on the meaning each pair of boldfaced words has in common. This will also be the meaning of the word part they share. In the case of the two sentences above, both words include the idea of something multiplied or divided by four. Thus *quart* or *quadr-* must mean ____________.

You now know, in a nutshell, how to proceed with the words in each chapter. Make sure that you do each page very carefully. *Remember that as you work through the activities, you are learning the words.*

How many times in all will you use each word? If you look, you'll see that each chapter gives you the opportunity to work with each word six times. Each "impression" adds to the likelihood that the word will become part of your active vocabulary. You will have further opportunities to use the word in the crossword puzzle and unit tests that end each unit.

In addition, many of the words are repeated in context in later chapters of the book. Such repeated words are marked with small circles. For example, which words from Chapter 1 are repeated in the Final Check on page **15** of Chapter 2?

________________________ ________________________

Analogies

This book also offers practice in word analogies, yet another way to deepen your understanding of words. An **analogy** is a similarity between two things that are otherwise different. Doing an analogy question is a two-step process. First you have to figure out the relationship in a pair of words. Those words are written like this:

LEAF : TREE

What is the relationship between the two words above? The answer can be stated like this: A leaf is a part of a tree.

Next, you must look for a similar relationship in a second pair of words. Here is how a complete analogy question looks:

LEAF : TREE ::

a. pond : river
b. foot : shoe
c. page : book
d. beach : sky

And here is how the question can be read:

___ LEAF is to TREE as

a. *pond* is to *river.*
b. *foot* is to *shoe.*
c. *page* is to *book.*
d. *beach* is to *sky.*

To answer the question, you have to decide which of the four choices has a relationship similar to the first one. Check your answer by seeing if it fits in the same wording as you used to show the relationship between *leaf* and *tree:* A ___ is part of a ___. Which answer do you choose?

The correct answer is *c.* Just as a *leaf* is part of a *tree,* a *page* is part of a *book.* On the other hand, a *pond* is not part of a *river,* nor is a *foot* part of a *shoe,* nor is a *beach* part of the *sky.*

We can state the complete analogy this way: *Leaf* is to *tree* as *page* is to *book.*

Here's another analogy question to try. Begin by figuring out the relationship between the first two words.

___ COWARD : HERO ::

a. soldier : military
b. infant : baby
c. actor : famous
d. boss : worker

Coward and *hero* are opposite types of people. So you need to look at the other four pairs to see which has a similar relationship. When you think you have found the answer, check to see that the two words you

chose can be compared in the same way as *coward* and *hero:* ___ and ___ are opposite types of people.

In this case, the correct answer is *d*; *boss* and *worker* are opposite kinds of people. (In other words, *coward* is to *hero* as *boss* is to *worker*.)

By now you can see that there are basically two steps to doing analogy items:

1) Find out the relationship of the first two words.
2) Find the answer that expresses the same type of relationship as the first two words have.

Now try one more analogy question on your own. Write the letter of the answer you choose in the space provided.

___ SWING : BAT ::

a. drive : car
b. run : broom
c. catch : bat
d. fly : butterfly

If you chose answer *a,* you were right. *Swing* is what we do with a *bat,* and *drive* is what we do with a *car.*

A FINAL THOUGHT

The facts are in. A strong vocabulary is a source of power. Words can make you a better reader, writer, speaker, thinker, and learner. They can dramatically increase your chances of success in school and in your job.

But words will not come automatically. They must be learned in a program of regular study. If you commit yourself to learning words, and you work actively and honestly with the chapters in this book, you will not only enrich your vocabulary — you will enrich your life as well.

Pretest of the Whole Book

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

Important: Keep in mind that this test is for diagnostic purposes only. **If you do not know a word, leave the space blank rather than guess at it.**

____ 1. **animosity** a) approval b) ill will c) fear d) shyness

____ 2. **encounter** a) meeting b) total c) departure d) attack

____ 3. **adamant** a) realistic b) stubborn c) weak d) flexible

____ 4. **eccentric** a) odd b) common c) active d) calm

____ 5. **malign** a) depend on b) speak evil of c) boast d) praise

____ 6. **tangible** a) more than normal b) touchable c) hidden d) orderly

____ 7. **acclaim** a) false name b) great approval c) disagreement d) sadness

____ 8. **escalate** a) remove b) lessen c) include d) intensify

____ 9. **elicit** a) draw forth b) approve c) praise d) disprove

____ 10. **obsolete** a) current b) difficult to believe c) out-of-date d) not sold

____ 11. **allusion** a) indirect reference b) physical weakness c) improvement d) short story

____ 12. **altruistic** a) honest b) lying c) proud d) unselfish

____ 13. **euphemism** a) false appearance b) degree c) substitute for offensive term d) title

____ 14. **arbitrary** a) wordy b) based on impulse c) demanding d) believable

____ 15. **assail** a) attack b) travel c) defend d) confuse

____ 16. **fluctuate** a) stand still b) vary irregularly c) float d) sink

____ 17. **calamity** a) disaster b) storm c) conference d) breeze

____ 18. **persevere** a) treat harshly b) mark c) continue d) delay

____ 19. **comprehensive** a) accidental b) including much c) delicate d) small

____ 20. **venture** a) turn aside b) urge c) risk d) misrepresent

____ 21. **enhance** a) reject b) get c) improve d) free

____ 22. **attribute** a) admiration b) program c) disease d) quality

____ 23. **discern** a) see clearly b) devise c) rule out d) consider

____ 24. **exemplify** a) construct b) represent c) plan d) test

____ 25. **attest** a) bear witness b) examine c) tear up d) dislike

(Continues on next page)

_____ 26. **concurrent** a) apart b) happening together c) north d) off-and-on

_____ 27. **constitute** a) make up b) eliminate c) separate d) remove

_____ 28. **predominant** a) smallest b) most noticeable c) having a tendency d) hidden

_____ 29. **nominal** a) open to harm b) large c) important d) slight

_____ 30. **confiscate** a) deny b) make difficult c) desire d) seize with authority

_____ 31. **suffice** a) think up b) be enough c) prevent d) pay back

_____ 32. **degenerate** a) give up b) improve c) stay the same d) worsen

_____ 33. **implausible** a) possible b) hard to believe c) imaginary d) historical

_____ 34. **sinister** a) frightened b) lively c) generous d) evil

_____ 35. **intricate** a) easy b) complex c) workable d) touching

_____ 36. **qualm** a) pleasure b) dead end c) feeling of doubt d) place of safety

_____ 37. **garble** a) refuse b) mix up c) claim d) speak clearly

_____ 38. **immaculate** a) roomy b) clean c) empty d) complete

_____ 39. **retaliate** a) repair b) repeat c) renew d) pay back

_____ 40. **blatant** a) sudden b) immediate c) quiet d) obvious

_____ 41. **intermittent** a) hesitant b) nervous c) off-and-on d) constant

_____ 42. **digress** a) stray b) improve c) resist d) repeat

_____ 43. **incentive** a) fear b) pride c) concern d) encouragement

_____ 44. **succumb** a) approach b) repeat c) give in d) cut short

_____ 45. **devastate** a) spread out b) begin again c) reassure d) upset greatly

_____ 46. **speculate** a) search b) think about c) inspect d) state to be so

_____ 47. **infamous** a) not known b) small c) having a bad reputation d) related

_____ 48. **benefactor** a) landlord b) one who gives aid c) optimist d) kindness

_____ 49. **intrinsic** a) belonging by its very nature b) on the surface c) not noticeable d) careful

_____ 50. **alleviate** a) make anxious b) depart c) infect d) relieve

(Continues on next page)

____ 51. **mandatory** a) masculine b) sexist c) required d) threatening

____ 52. **lucrative** a) silly b) profitable c) causing disease d) attractive

____ 53. **aspire** a) dislike b) strongly desire c) impress d) deliver

____ 54. **benevolent** a) kind b) wealthy c) nasty d) poor

____ 55. **dissent** a) approval b) defeat c) winning d) disagreement

____ 56. **proponent** a) foe b) supporter c) examiner d) one part of the whole

____ 57. **quest** a) search b) request c) place d) memory

____ 58. **conversely** a) rudely b) uncooperative c) in an opposite manner d) unfriendly

____ 59. **prevalent** a) famous b) widespread c) escapable d) plain

____ 60. **traumatic** a) causing painful emotions b) reversed c) delicate d) harmless

____ 61. **flippant** a) cold b) formal c) disrespectful d) nervous

____ 62. **perception** a) meeting b) party c) dead end d) impression

____ 63. **prone** a) disliked b) tending c) active d) rested

____ 64. **rationale** a) research paper b) debate c) logical basis d) mood

____ 65. **impasse** a) exit b) central point c) gate d) dead end

____ 66. **divulge** a) reveal b) embarrass c) hide d) remove

____ 67. **nullify** a) harm b) allow c) turn aside d) cancel

____ 68. **elation** a) trade b) comparison c) joy d) majority opinion

____ 69. **ominous** a) happy b) threatening c) depressed d) friendly

____ 70. **averse** a) attracted b) fearful c) warm d) opposed

____ 71. **transcend** a) send b) travel c) show off d) rise above

____ 72. **deplete** a) encourage b) use up c) delay d) add to

____ 73. **complacent** a) workable b) easy c) self-satisfied d) healthy

____ 74. **empathy** a) fear b) encouragement c) ability to share someone's feelings d) avoidance

____ 75. **waive** a) sleep b) show off c) give up d) fly

(Continues on next page)

_____ 76. **gape** a) stare b) repair c) beat d) hide from

_____ 77. **punitive** a) inexpensive b) punishing c) ridiculously inadequate d) possible

_____ 78. **condone** a) forgive b) represent c) arrest d) appoint

_____ 79. **precedent** a) gift b) example c) fee d) later event

_____ 80. **contemplate** a) think seriously about b) create c) add to d) reveal

_____ 81. **detrimental** a) dirty b) nutritious c) harmful d) helpful

_____ 82. **ironic** a) deeply felt b) meaning opposite of what is said c) simple d) great

_____ 83. **vindictive** a) not easily understood b) gentle c) vengeful d) temporary

_____ 84. **saturate** a) break apart b) put down c) fully soak d) describe

_____ 85. **deficient** a) forgotten b) lacking c) complete d) well-known

_____ 86. **fallible** a) capable of error b) complete c) incomplete d) simple

_____ 87. **exhaustive** a) respected b) nervous c) complete d) tired

_____ 88. **habitat** a) headache b) natural environment c) importance d) usual behavior

_____ 89. **vile** a) offensive b) secretive c) nice d) tricky

_____ 90. **pragmatic** a) ordinary b) slow c) wise d) practical

_____ 91. **pacify** a) betray b) calm c) retreat d) remove

_____ 92. **esteem** a) age b) doubt c) respect d) length of life

_____ 93. **transient** a) stubborn b) temporary c) permanent d) easy-going

_____ 94. **avid** a) bored b) disliked c) enthusiastic d) plentiful

_____ 95. **nurture** a) harden b) thank c) nourish d) starve

_____ 96. **augment** a) change b) cause to become c) increase d) describe

_____ 97. **explicit** a) everyday b) distant c) permanent d) stated exactly

_____ 98. **magnitude** a) importance b) attraction c) respect d) example

_____ 99. **ambivalent** a) everyday b) having mixed feelings c) temporary d) able to be done

_____ 100. **dispel** a) assist b) anger c) describe d) cause to vanish

Unit One

Chapter 1

absolve
adamant
amiable
amoral
animosity
antagonist
eccentric
encounter
epitome
malign

Chapter 2

curt
demoralize
dilemma
inclination
irate
retort
sabotage
subsequent
wary
zeal

Chapter 3

acclaim
adjacent
elicit
engross
escalate
exploit
methodical
obsolete
tangible
terminate

Chapter 4

deterrent
implication
inequity
infirmity
infringe
innovation
revitalize
sparse
subjective
succinct

Chapter 5

allusion
altruistic
appease
arbitrary
assail
banal
euphemism
mercenary
syndrome
taint

Chapter 6

ann, enn
audi, audio-
cycl, cyclo-
-hood
hyper-
-ly
non-
path, -pathy
pend
quart, quadr-

UNIT ONE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **animosity** a) approval b) ill will c) fear d) shyness

____ 2. **encounter** a) meeting b) total c) departure d) attack

____ 3. **absolve** a) make guilty b) reject c) clear from guilt d) approve

____ 4. **adamant** a) realistic b) stubborn c) weak d) flexible

____ 5. **amiable** a) stingy b) rude c) proud d) good-natured

____ 6. **eccentric** a) odd b) common c) active d) calm

____ 7. **amoral** a) honest b) poor c) without principles d) generous

____ 8. **malign** a) depend on b) speak evil of c) boast d) praise

____ 9. **antagonist** a) friend b) relative c) boss d) opponent

____ 10. **epitome** a) perfect example b) large hole c) horrible sight d) tallest point

____ 11. **sabotage** a) aid b) follow c) deliberately damage d) hide from

____ 12. **dilemma** a) error b) difficult choice c) tendency d) picture

____ 13. **wary** a) kind b) unfriendly c) afraid d) cautious

____ 14. **curt** a) ignorant b) talkative c) friendly d) rudely brief

____ 15. **irate** a) very angry b) proud c) silly d) very friendly

____ 16. **demoralize** a) encourage b) lower the spirits of c) set a bad example for d) lecture

____ 17. **zeal** a) laziness b) injustice c) enthusiastic devotion d) hatred

____ 18. **inclination** a) tendency b) favor c) lack d) increase

____ 19. **retort** a) question b) reply c) argue d) approve

____ 20. **subsequent** a) beneath b) before c) above d) following

____ 21. **tangible** a) more than normal b) touchable c) hidden d) orderly

____ 22. **acclaim** a) false name b) great approval c) disagreement d) sadness

____ 23. **escalate** a) remove b) lessen c) include d) intensify

____ 24. **elicit** a) draw forth b) approve c) praise d) disprove

____ 25. **exploit** a) save b) throw away c) use selfishly d) sell overseas

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **adjacent** a) above b) under c) next to d) within

____ 27. **methodical** a) religious b) systematic c) careless d) immoral

____ 28. **obsolete** a) current b) difficult to believe c) out-of-date d) not sold

____ 29. **engross** a) destroy b) impress c) disgust d) hold the attention of

____ 30. **terminate** a) stop b) continue c) begin d) approach

____ 31. **succinct** a) prepared b) brief and clear c) impressed d) not fair

____ 32. **infirmity** a) hospital b) small city c) physical weakness d) relationship

____ 33. **revitalize** a) renew strength b) break in on c) feel weak d) get an idea

____ 34. **deterrent** a) ending b) memory c) prevention d) blame

____ 35. **implication** a) word b) statement c) rule d) something hinted at

____ 36. **infringe** a) add to b) intrude c) impress d) encourage

____ 37. **sparse** a) spread thinly b) gentle c) plentiful d) threatening

____ 38. **innovation** a) exercise b) application c) something new d) test

____ 39. **inequity** a) injustice b) bigger portion c) small party d) boring job

____ 40. **subjective** a) impressive b) cruel c) based on personal feelings d) distantly related

____ 41. **banal** a) humid b) commonplace c) secret d) true

____ 42. **syndrome** a) attitude b) thought c) something required d) group of symptoms

____ 43. **appease** a) make calm b) tell the truth c) attack d) approve

____ 44. **taint** a) surprise b) dishonor c) annoy d) boast

____ 45. **allusion** a) indirect reference b) physical weakness c) improvement d) short story

____ 46. **altruistic** a) honest b) lying c) proud d) unselfish

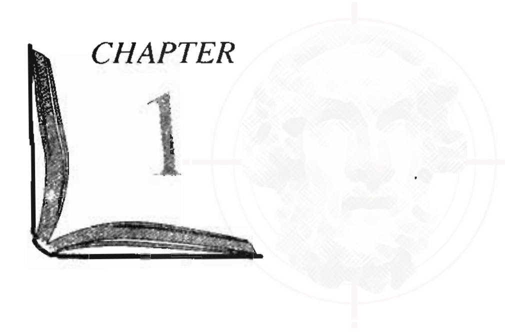
____ 47. **mercenary** a) clean b) mean c) calm d) greedy

____ 48. **euphemism** a) false appearance b) degree c) substitute for offensive term d) title

____ 49. **arbitrary** a) wordy b) based on impulse c) demanding d) believable

____ 50. **assail** a) attack b) travel c) defend d) confuse

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ___________ %





absolve	**antagonist**
adamant	**eccentric**
amiable	**encounter**
amoral	**epitome**
animosity	**malign**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 absolve /əbˈzɒlv/ *-verb*

- Having insufficient evidence of his guilt, the jury had to **absolve** Mr. Melman of the murder.
- Accused of taking bribes, the mayor said, "In the end, I'll clear my name and be **absolved** of any wrongdoing."

__ *Absolve* means a. to accuse. b. to clear of guilt. c. to inform.

2 adamant /ˈædəmənt/ *-adjective*

- Ron is **adamant** about not changing plans. He insists we still camp out even though the weather report now says it will be cold and rainy.
- **Adamant** in his support of gun control, Senator Keen won't give in to pressure from powerful opponents.

__ *Adamant* means a. firm. b. uncertain. c. flexible.

3 amiable /ˈeɪmjəbl/ *-adjective*

- My **amiable** dog greets both strangers and old friends with a happy yip and energetic tail-wagging.
- At first, our history teacher doesn't seem very friendly, but once you get to know her, she shows her **amiable** side.

__ *Amiable* means a. intelligent. b. uncaring. c. good-natured.

4 amoral /eɪˈmɒrəl/ *-adjective*

- Jerry is almost totally **amoral**. He cares only about making money and having fun and couldn't care less about right or wrong.
- A former president of Uganda, Idi Amin, was truly **amoral**. He jailed, tortured, and killed innocent opponents without the slightest feeling of guilt.

__ *Amoral* means a. cowardly. b. lazy. c. lacking ethical principles.

5 animosity /ˌænɪˈmɒsətɪ/ *-noun*

- I was shocked when Sandy said she hated Lionel. I'd never realized she felt such **animosity** toward him.
- Ill will between the two families goes back so many generations that nobody remembers what originally caused the **animosity**.

__ *Animosity* means a. strong dislike. b. admiration. c. great fear.

6 antagonist /ænˈtægənɪst/ *-noun*

- At the divorce hearing, the husband and wife were such bitter **antagonists** that it was hard to believe they had once loved each other.
- In the ring, the two boxers were **antagonists**, but in their private lives they were good friends.

__ *Antagonist* means a. a supporter. b. an enemy. c. an example.

7 eccentric
/ɪkˈsentrɪk/
-adjective

- Bruce is quite **eccentric**. For example, he lives in a circular house and rides to work on a motorcycle, in a three-piece suit.
- Florence Nightingale, the famous nursing reformer, had the **eccentric** habit of carrying a pet owl around in one of her pockets.

__ *Eccentric* means a. ordinary. b. odd. c. careful.

8 encounter
/ɪnˈkaʊntə(r)/
-noun

- My **encounter** with Matt in a Los Angeles supermarket surprised me, since I thought he still lived in Chicago.
- I dislike returning to my small hometown, where I am likely to have **encounters** with people who knew me as a troubled kid.

__ *Encounter* means a. a thought. b. a dinner. c. a meeting.

9 epitome
/ɪˈpɪtəmɪ/
-noun

- To many, the **epitome** of cuteness is a furry, round-eyed puppy.
- The great ballplayer and civil rights leader Jackie Robinson was the **epitome** of both physical and moral strength.

__ *Epitome* means a. a perfect model. b. an opposite. c. a main cause.

10 malign
/məˈlaɪn/
-verb

- That vicious Hollywood reporter often **maligns** movie stars, forever damaging their public images.
- Stacy refuses to **malign** her ex-husband, even though he was the one who insisted on the divorce.

__ *Malign* means a. to praise. b. to recognize. c. to speak ill of.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________________ Not giving in; stubborn
2. ______________________ Lacking a moral sense; without principles
3. ______________________ Differing from what is customary; odd
4. ______________________ To find innocent or blameless
5. ______________________ A brief or an unexpected meeting
6. ______________________ A perfect or typical example of a general quality or type
7. ______________________ An opponent; one who opposes or competes
8. ______________________ Bitter hostility
9. ______________________ To make evil and often untrue statements about; speak evil of
10. ______________________ Good-natured; friendly and pleasant

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **absolve**	b. **adamant**	c. **amiable**	d. **amoral**	e. **animosity**
f. **antagonist**	g. **eccentric**	h. **encounter**	i. **epitome**	j. **malign**

________________ 1. Lilly was ___ in her belief that Sam was a genius at business. Even after his first two undertakings failed, she still had faith in him.

________________ 2. My brothers had planned to meet in the restaurant, but their ___ took place in the parking lot.

________________ 3. I'm tired of hearing the two candidates for governor ___ each other with stupid insults.

________________ 4. Because he doesn't want to lose a sale, Mac remains polite and ___ even when he's annoyed with a customer.

________________ 5. Some criminals are truly ___ — they don't see that some actions are right and that others are wrong.

________________ 6. The ___ of refreshment is drinking an ice-cold lemonade on a sizzling hot day.

________________ 7. Jed was ___(e)d of stealing money from the company, but the damage the accusation did to his reputation remained.

________________ 8. The owners of the department store were always competing with each other. They acted more like ____s than partners.

________________ 9. I avoid serious discussions with my sister because she shows great ___ toward me if I don't share her opinion.

________________ 10. Today it's not odd for females to learn carpentry, but when my mother went to high school, girls who took wood shop were considered ___.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. The ___ millionaire dressed so shabbily that every ___ with him convinced us that he was poor.

____
________________ 3–4. Hector feels such ___ toward his sister that he never says a single kind thing about her; he only ___s her.

____________________ 5–6. Since the congresswoman was ___ in opposing the nuclear power plant, the plant's owners regarded her as their toughest ___.
____

____________________ 7–8. Wayne is so ___ that he doesn't even have the desire to be ___(e)d of guilt for all the times he has lied, cheated, and stolen.
____

____________________ 9–10. With his friendly air, good-natured laugh and generosity, Santa Claus is the ___ of the ___ grandfather.
____

➤*Final Check:* Joseph Palmer

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

In 1830, a Massachusetts farmer named Joseph Palmer moved to the city, only to find that people continually reacted to him with anger and hatred. Why? Palmer certainly wasn't a(n) (1)____________________ man — no, he had a strong sense of right and wrong. He was a friendly and (2)____________________ person as well. And on the whole, Palmer was the (3)____________________ of a normal citizen, living a typical life with his family. Yet his neighbors crossed to the other side of the street to avoid an (4)____________________ with him. Children insulted Palmer and sometimes threw stones at him. Grown men hurled rocks through the windows of his house. Even the local minister (5)____________________(e)d Palmer, telling the congregation that Palmer admired only himself.

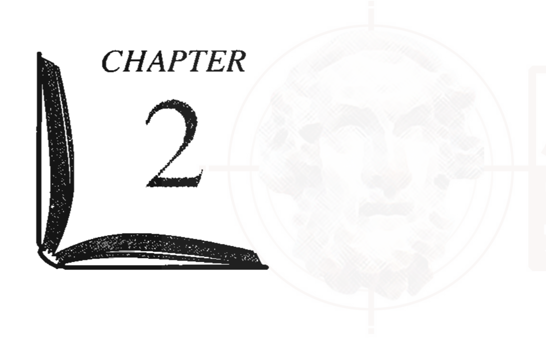
One day, four men carrying scissors and a razor attacked Palmer and threw him to the ground. Pulling out a pocketknife, Palmer fought back, slashing at their legs. His (6)____________________s fled. Afterward, Palmer was the one arrested and jailed. While in jail he was attacked two more times. Both times, he fought his way free. After a year — although his accusers still wouldn't (7)____________________ him of guilt — he was released.

Palmer had won. The cause of all the (8)____________________ and abuse had been his long, flowing beard. Palmer, (9)____________________ to the end, had refused to shave.

Thirty years after Palmer's difficulties, it was no longer (10)____________________ to wear whiskers. Among the many who wore beards then was the President of the United States, Abraham Lincoln.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 2



curt	**retort**
demoralize	**sabotage**
dilemma	**subsequent**
inclination	**wary**
irate	**zeal**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 curt
/kɜːt/
-adjective

- The fast-food manager trained workers to give polite, full answers to customers, not **curt** responses.
- Betsy doesn't mean to be **curt**. She seems rudely brief with people because she's so shy.

__ *Curt* means a. cautious. b. courteous. c. abrupt.

2 demoralize
/dɪˈmɒrəlaɪz/
-verb

- Cara's refusal to date my brother **demoralized** him to the point that for months he lacked the confidence to ask another woman out.
- When Bonita gained a pound during her diet, it so **demoralized** her that she ate a banana split.

__ *Demoralize* means a. to cheat. b. to discourage. c. to excite.

3 dilemma
/dɪˈlemə/
-noun

- The store manager faced a **dilemma**: either having an elderly, needy man arrested or ignoring store rules about shoplifters.
- In old romantic movies, the heroine's **dilemma** often involves choosing between a rich boyfriend and the poor man she really loves.

__ *Dilemma* means a. a hard choice. b. a great danger. c. a benefit.

4 inclination
/ˌɪnklɪˈneɪʃən/
-noun

- My **inclination** is to major in nursing, but I'm going to speak to a few nurses before I make my final decision.
- That two-year-old has some irritating tendencies, such as her **inclination** to say "no" to everything.

__ *Inclination* means a. a tendency. b. a reason. c. a fate.

5 irate
/aɪˈreɪt/
-adjective

- If Kate got angry only occasionally, I could take her more seriously, but she's always **irate** about something or other.
- Ray gets mad when his wife misplaces the TV's remote control, and she becomes equally **irate** when he writes a check and forgets to record it in the checkbook.

__ *Irate* means a. thrilled. b. selfish. c. furious.

6 retort
/rɪˈtɔːt/
-verb

- When I told my parents I'd wash the supper dishes the next morning, my father **retorted**, "Maybe we should serve you dinner in the mornings, too."
- "What do you want?" the young woman asked Dracula. "Only to drink in your charms," he **retorted**.

__ *Retort* means a. to approve. b. to reply. c. to ask.

7 sabotage
/ˈsæbətɑːʒ/
-verb

- Terrorist groups train their members to **sabotage** airports and other public places.
- A fired computer operator **sabotaged** the company's computer system by planting a "virus" in it.

__ *Sabotage* means a. to develop. b. to invest in. c. to do harm to.

8 subsequent
/ˈsʌbsɪkwənt/
-adjective

- "I was hired as a stock boy," said the company president. "My **subsequent** jobs took me steadily up the company ladder."
- The first time Janet drove on a highway, she was terrified, but on **subsequent** trips, she felt more relaxed.

__ *Subsequent* means a. first. b. following. c. previous.

9 wary
/ˈweərɪ/
-adjective

- "There's no such thing as a free lunch" means that we should be **wary** about promises of getting something for nothing.
- I'm a little **wary** of people who, when they first meet me, treat me as if I'm their best friend.

__ *Wary* means a. careful. b. tired. c. welcoming.

10 zeal
/ziːl/
-noun

- Flo attacked her food with such **zeal** that I thought she hadn't eaten for a week!
- My neighbor has so much **zeal** about keeping our neighborhood clean that he sweeps our sidewalk if we don't do it ourselves.

__ *Zeal* means a. resistance. b. passion. c. skill.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ A tendency to think, act, or behave in a certain way; a leaning
2. ______________ Rudely brief when speaking to someone
3. ______________ Cautious; on guard
4. ______________ To reply, especially in a quick, sharp, or witty way
5. ______________ To lower the spirits of; weaken the confidence or cheerfulness of
6. ______________ A situation requiring a difficult choice
7. ______________ Following, in time or order; next; later
8. ______________ Enthusiastic devotion; intense enthusiasm
9. ______________ To deliberately destroy or damage
10. ______________ Very angry

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **curt**	b. **demoralize**	c. **dilemma**	d. **inclination**	e. **irate**
f. **retort**	g. **sabotage**	h. **subsequent**	i. **wary**	j. **zeal**

______________ 1. Rob's ___ was whether to go to work feeling sick or to stay home and lose a day's pay.

______________ 2. Be ___ when something sounds too good to be true — it probably is.

______________ 3. I have to watch my budget because I have a(n) ___ to overspend.

______________ 4. The Broadway director cut off most of the auditioning singers with a(n) ___ response: "Thank you. That will be all."

______________ 5. The striking miners planned to ___ one of the mines by blowing up the main entrance.

______________ 6. Because Devan expected to get an A on his research paper, receiving a grade of C truly ___(e)d him.

______________ 7. The team played miserably in the first game of the season, but they managed to win all ___ games.

______________ 8. My father always became ___ when any of his children came home after curfew. One time he began yelling at me even before my date had left.

______________ 9. If adolescents could apply to their studies just a bit of the ___ they feel for music and shopping, their grades would skyrocket.

______________ 10. When the wisecracking waiter said, "That hat looks ridiculous, lady," the woman stated, "I didn't come here to be insulted." "That's what you think!" ___(e)d the waiter.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. Already angry, the customer became even more ___ when he received only this ___ response: "No returns."

____
______________ 3–4. When I answer my phone and hear someone demand, "Who is this?" my ___ is to ___, "I'm the person whose phone was ringing. Who is *this?*"

____________________ 5–6. Because of terrorist attempts to ___ flights, airline security workers are
____________________ ___ of even innocent-looking passengers.

____________________ 7–8. I began the semester with great ___ for my chemistry class, but the
____________________ realization that I didn't have the necessary background quickly ___(e)d me.

____________________ 9–10. Margo intended to accept the job offer to be a salad chef, but a(n) ___
____________________ offer for an office position has presented her with a(n) ___: Should she take the interesting restaurant job, which pays poorly, or the higher-paying job that may not interest her much?

➤*Final Check:* Telephone Salespeople

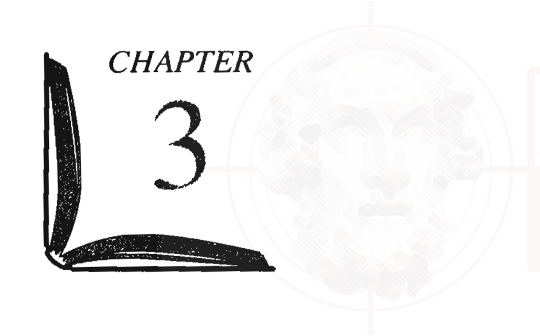
Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

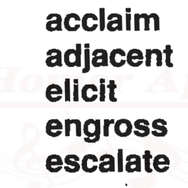
If my carpets need cleaning or I want a new freezer, I will do some comparison shopping first. I am not likely to buy anything suddenly just because a complete stranger has phoned — usually during the dinner hour — to sell it. For this and other reasons, I have always been (1)__________________ of telephone salespeople. I don't like their cheerful, overly amiable° voices and their nervy suggestions as to how I might easily pay for whatever it is they are selling. My (2)__________________ is to get off the phone as soon as possible.

My husband, however, creates a(n) (3)__________________ for me when he takes these calls. He doesn't want what is being sold either, but he feels sorry for the salespeople. He doesn't want to (4)__________________ them with such a(n) (5)__________________ reply as "No." When they begin their sales pitches, he is overcome by their (6)__________________ for their products and therefore listens politely. Then he (7)__________________s my efforts to discourage (8)__________________ calls by suggesting that the salespeople call back later to talk to his wife! I don't know who gets more (9)__________________ when that happens — I or the salespeople, disappointed when they realize we never intended to buy a thing. More than once, when I've finally said "No sale" for the last time to an adamant° salesperson who had been refusing to take "no" for an answer, he or she has (10)__________________(e)d, "Well, thanks for wasting my time."

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





acclaim	**exploit**
adjacent	**methodical**
elicit	**obsolete**
engross	**tangible**
escalate	**terminate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 acclaim
/ə'kleɪm/
-noun

- Any subway system that is clean, quiet, and safe deserves **acclaim**.
- Although Vincent Van Gogh is now considered a genius, the artist received little **acclaim** in his lifetime.

__ *Acclaim* means a. criticism. b. praise. c. change.

2 adjacent
/ə'dʒeɪsənt/
-adjective

- Because their desks are **adjacent**, Jeff and Kellie often exchange looks and comments.
- If you keep your dishes in a cupboard that's **adjacent** to the dishwasher, you won't have to walk when putting away the clean dishes.

__ *Adjacent* means a. close. b. similar. c. separated.

3 elicit
/ɪ'lɪsɪt/
-verb

- Elizabeth Taylor's violet eyes always **elicit** admiration and wonder.
- The basketball player's three-point shot to win the game in its final seconds **elicited** a roar of delight from the excited fans.

__ *Elicit* means a. to stop. b. to follow. c. to bring out.

4 engross
/ɪn'grəʊs/
-verb

- The suspenseful TV movie so **engrossed** Bryan that he didn't even budge when he was called to dinner.
- The fascinating single-file march of black ants along the sidewalk **engrossed** me for several minutes.

__ *Engross* means a. to hold the interest of. b. to disgust. c. to bore.

5 escalate
/'eskəleɪt/
-verb

- The fight between the two hockey players **escalated** into an all-out battle among members of both teams.
- "We need to **escalate** our fund-raising efforts," the theater manager said. "Otherwise, the company won't survive."

__ *Escalate* means a. to expand. b. to delay. c. to weaken.

6 exploit
/ɪk'splɔɪt/
-verb

- At the turn of the century, factory owners **exploited** children by making them work in terrible conditions for as many as eighteen hours a day.
- Although Ricky is the English teacher's son, he refuses to **exploit** his status. He works as hard as anyone else in the class.

__ *Exploit* means a. to forget. b. to take advantage of. c. to be sad about.

7 methodical
/mɪˈθɒdɪkəl/
-adjective

- A **methodical** way to store spices is to shelve them in alphabetical order.
- Joan is so **methodical** about her diet that she classifies the foods in each meal into different nutritional categories.

__ *Methodical* means a. accidental. b. out-of-date. c. orderly.

8 obsolete
/ˈɒbsəliːt/
-adjective

- Computers are so common now that they have made typewriters almost **obsolete.**
- In the United States, the automobile quickly made travel by horse and carriage **obsolete.**

__ *Obsolete* means a. popular. b. useful. c. extinct.

9 tangible
/ˈtændʒəbl/
-adjective

- The sculptor loved making her ideas **tangible** by giving them form in metal and stone.
- Corn-chip crumbs, empty soda bottles, and dirty napkins were **tangible** evidence that a party had taken place the night before.

__ *Tangible* means a. clever. b. solid. c. hidden.

10 terminate
/ˈtɜːmɪneɪt/
-verb

- As the clock's hands inched toward 3:00, the students waited impatiently for the bell to **terminate** the last class before spring vacation.
- The referee should have **terminated** the boxing match when he first saw the weaker fighter losing the ability to defend himself.

__ *Terminate* means a. to end. b. to revive. c. to begin.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To draw forth
2. ________________ To stop; bring to an end
3. ________________ Orderly; systematic
4. ________________ Close; near (to something)
5. ________________ Able to be touched; having form and matter
6. ________________ No longer active or in use; out of date
7. ________________ To increase or intensify
8. ________________ Great praise or applause; enthusiastic approval
9. ________________ To hold the full attention of; absorb
10. ________________ To use selfishly or unethically; take unfair advantage of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **acclaim**	b. **adjacent**	c. **elicit**	d. **engross**	e. **escalate**
f. **exploit**	g. **methodical**	h. **obsolete**	i. **tangible**	j. **terminate**

________ 1. A wedding ring is a(n) ___ expression of a couple's commitment to each other.

________ 2. If solar energy becomes as cheap and plentiful as sunshine, nuclear energy, which is expensive, may become ___.

________ 3. With movies like *Saving Private Ryan, Forrest Gump,* and *Cast Away* to his credit, actor Tom Hanks has won Oscars and the ___ of admiring critics.

________ 4. Our house is ___ to one with a high wooden fence, so our view on that side is completely blocked.

________ 5. The shouting match between Rose and her brother ___(e)d until it was so loud that the neighbors complained.

________ 6. Sometimes an article I'm reading on the bus will ___ me so much that I'll pass my stop.

________ 7. When workers feel ___(e)d by their employers, they often go on strike for larger salaries and better working conditions.

________ 8. Diana is very ___ about writing letters. She keeps her writing materials in one spot, makes a list of the people she owes letters to, and writes once a week.

________ 9. When Luke was caught stealing money on the job, the company ___(e)d his employment and brought him up on criminal charges.

________ 10. In one disturbing survey, the question "Which do you like better, TV or Daddy?"___(e)d this response from a number of children: "TV."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. The gifted ice skater's routine ___(e)d the audience. It was the epitome° of grace and power combined. At the end, a long, rapid spin ___(e)d a burst of applause.

____
________ 3–4. Although hand-crafted furniture is almost ___, mass production hasn't yet___(e)d all demand for it.

______________ 5–6. Workers want ___ rewards such as money and a pension, but they also welcome less concrete benefits, such as ___ for a job well done.
____

______________ 7–8. The more the British ___(e)d the American colonies by taxing them unfairly, the more the colonists' animosity° toward the British ___(e)d.
____

______________ 9–10. Patty's ___ baking technique includes arranging all ingredients in a row, with each one ___ to the one that is used after it.
____

➤ *Final Check:* A Cruel Sport

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

As Alex sat down in the carnival tent, the lights dimmed. A spotlight revealed a short, heavy man holding a thick chain. He tugged the chain, and an old, muzzled bear appeared. The man, the animal's owner, announced that the bear's name was Sally. He said he would give a hundred dollars to anyone who wrestled Sally to the floor.

"That's disgusting! You have no right to (1)______________ an animal that way!" a woman called out. Several voices joined her in protest. A number of people walked out of the tent. Alex wanted to leave too, but he was too shocked to move. He had thought bear wrestling was (2)______________, given up long ago as a cruel sport.

But the man's offer (3)______________(e)d one drunken response. "I'll do it!" a big man yelled, winning the (4)______________ of Sally's owner, who congratulated him warmly. The drunk began swinging at Sally. She backed away. "Knock her on her rear!" the owner shouted with zeal°. When Sally finally raised a paw to defend herself, her opponent could see that she had no claws. Feeling very brave now, he (5)______________(e)d his attack.

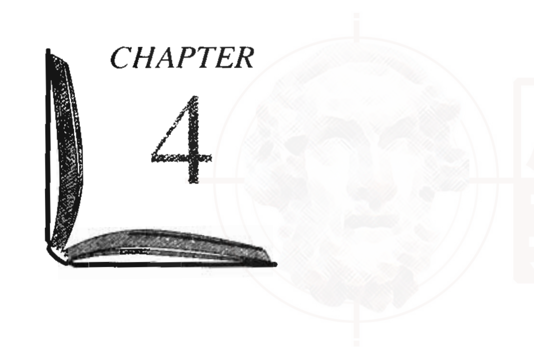
The horrible scene (6)______________(e)d Alex, who could barely believe his eyes. The man sitting (7)______________ to Alex rose to his feet and left, muttering "This shouldn't be allowed. I'm calling the police."

Meanwhile, the drunken man knocked Sally over. Her owner then (8)______________(e)d the match and handed Sally a bucket of food. The (9)______________ way in which he conducted his act showed Alex he had done it many, many times before.

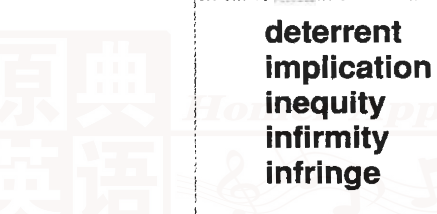
Finally, the owner led Sally away. The animal's drooping head and her labored walk were (10)______________ expressions of her misery. As Sally passed him, Alex saw two police officers enter the tent. He hoped with all his heart that the law could prevent another such display of cruelty to this living creature.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 4



deterrent	**innovation**
implication	**revitalize**
inequity	**sparse**
infirmity	**subjective**
infringe	**succinct**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **deterrent** /dɪ'terənt/ *-noun*

- As a **deterrent** to burglars, my father put a sign on our lawn that says, "Beware of pit bull."
- If the dangers of skydiving aren't a big enough **deterrent** for Ben, maybe the high cost will be.

__ *Deterrent* means a. a reward. b. a prevention. c. a reason.

2 **implication** /ˌɪmplɪ'keɪʃən/ *-noun*

- When the boss said that company profits were down, the **implication** was that nobody would be getting a raise.
- When the salesman winked, the **implication** was that he would give Joaquin a special deal on a car.

__ *Implication* means a. a minor fault. b. a demand. c. something suggested.

3 **inequity** /ɪn'ekwətɪ/ *-noun*

- In South Africa, Mahatma Gandhi experienced an **inequity** that was all too common at the time — he was thrown off a "whites only" train.
- Most Americans consider it an **inequity** that some millionaires pay less in taxes than ordinary citizens do.

__ *Inequity* means a. an injustice. b. a physical weakness. c. a question.

4 **infirmity** /ɪn'fɜːmətɪ/ *-noun*

- Rick uses a wheelchair, but he doesn't let his **infirmity** keep him from traveling.
- Certain **infirmities**, such as arthritis and diabetes, are more likely to affect the elderly.

__ *Infirmity* means a. a relationship. b. a disability. c. a secret.

5 **infringe** /ɪn'frɪndʒ/ *-verb*

- The protesters may picket the nuclear power plant as long as they don't **infringe** on other people's right to enter and exit freely.
- When my mother is doing her homework, no one is allowed to **infringe** on her quiet time.

__ *Infringe* means a. to interfere with. b. to protect. c. to recognize.

6 **innovation** /ˌɪnəʊ'veɪʃən/ *-noun*

- When commercial bakers first offered sliced bread, it was considered an exciting **innovation**.
- The high cost of college has led to such financial **innovations** as paying for children's education while they're still infants.

__ *Innovation* means a. something new. b. a weakness. c. an imitation.

7 revitalize
/riːˈvaɪtəlaɪz/
-verb

- When Dwight is tired after work, he finds a brief nap **revitalizes** him for an evening out with friends.
- The City Council hopes to **revitalize** the currently lifeless shopping district by offering tax breaks for new businesses.

___ *Revitalize* means a. to refresh. b. to amuse. c. to tire out.

8 sparse
/spɑːs/
-adjective

- There are thick pine forests at the foot of the mountain, but higher up, the trees become **sparse**.
- Unfortunately, the turnout for the team's first pep rally was **sparse**. Organizers hope to have better attendance at the next one.

___ *Sparse* means a. long. b. thin. c. crowded.

9 subjective
/səbˈdʒektɪv/
-adjective

- Mary, a highly **subjective** judge of her son's abilities, feels he's brilliant in every respect. The boy's father, however, has a less emotional view of him.
- The reporter refused to write about his friend's trial. He knew any story he wrote would be too **subjective** to be published as an unbiased article.

___ *Subjective* means a. one-sided. b. boring. c. impersonal.

10 succinct
/səkˈsɪŋkt/
-adjective

- Your telegram should be **succinct** so that you get your message across clearly without paying for more words than necessary.
- "What's new?" is a **succinct** way of asking, "Has anything of interest happened to you lately, my friend?"

___ *Succinct* means a. wordy. b. prejudiced. c. brief and clear.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Injustice; unfairness; an instance of injustice
2. ____________ A new custom, method, or invention; something newly introduced
3. ____________ Based on personal opinions, feelings, and attitudes; not objective
4. ____________ Something that discourages or prevents a certain action
5. ____________ Expressed clearly in a few words; to the point; concise
6. ____________ To renew the strength and energy of; restore to a vigorous, active condition
7. ____________ A physical weakness or defect; ailment
8. ____________ Distributed thinly; not thick or crowded
9. ____________ To intrude or trespass on; to go beyond the limits considered proper
10. ____________ An idea that is communicated indirectly, through a suggestion or hint

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **deterrent**	b. **implication**	c. **inequity**	d. **infirmity**	e. **infringe**
f. **innovation**	g. **revitalize**	h. **sparse**	i. **subjective**	j. **succinct**

______________ 1. Although Marie joked about her broken leg, it was an ___ that kept her from work for a month.

______________ 2. When a restaurant's tables have ashtrays, the ___ is that smoking is permitted.

______________ 3. Our democratic rights do not include the freedom to ___ on other people's rights.

______________ 4. "Now" is a ___ way of saying, "At this particular point in time."

______________ 5. Our grass is ___ along a path at the corner of the lot, where kids take a shortcut through our yard.

______________ 6. An interesting ___ in food packaging is a bottle from which salad dressing is squirted, rather than poured.

______________ 7. The seminar for company employees ___(e)d my aunt's interest in her job by giving her new skills and suggesting new goals.

______________ 8. *The Diary of Anne Frank* is a ___ view of events during World War II, from the point of view of a young Jewish girl in hiding.

______________ 9. The company was accused of creating a(n) ___ by paying women less than men for doing the same work.

______________ 10. The fact that Beethoven was totally deaf by age 50 was not a(n) ___ to his composing at the age of 53 one of his most ambitious and beloved works, the *Ninth Symphony*.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. When the candidate for mayor saw the ___ turnout for his speech, he knew he had to do something to ___ his campaign.

____
______________ 3–4. Future ___s in technology, particularly on the Internet, may make it easier for a government to ___ on the privacy of citizens' computer records.

______________ 5–6. Although arthritis can be a painful ___, Aunt Fern refuses to let it be
______________ a(n) ___ to her active lifestyle. For example, she continues to go square-dancing every week.

______________ 7–8. All editorials are ___ — they represent someone's opinions. In an
______________ editorial, for example, writers are free to argue against the ___ of police brutality, instead of just reporting on it.

______________ 9–10. A sign may be brief and still have several ___s. For example, the ___
______________ sign "Dangerous Curve" suggests that drivers should be wary° and slow down, that the curve ahead is sharp, and that bad accidents have happened there before.

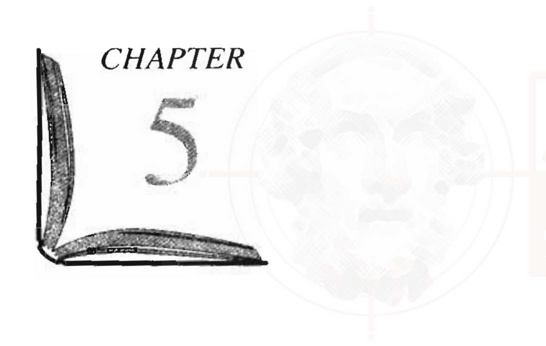
➤ *Final Check:* Bald Is Beautiful

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Looking through a hair-care magazine, I noticed many ads for toupees and hair thickeners. The (1)______________ seemed to be that a man's baldness is a major (2)______________. Well, I'm not going to let anyone (3)______________ on the right of a man to be bald, or to demoralize° those who have already lost their hair. Listen, all you baldies. You may feel it's a serious (4)______________ that some heads have only (5)______________ hair while others are thickly covered, but I think bald men — including my father — are terrifically attractive. Sure, that's just my (6)______________ opinion, but I'm not alone. I know another woman whose boyfriend went so far as to shave his head in order to (7)______________ their tired romance. My thick-haired boyfriend hasn't offered to go quite that far, but I wouldn't offer any (8)______________ to him if he had an inclination° to do the same thing. I know drug companies manufacture medications to produce hair on bald heads, but that's one (9)______________ I would discourage any man from using. I'd even like to see the day when toupees are as obsolete° as hoop skirts. I hate to see all those beautiful, shiny bald heads covered up. Or, to be more (10)______________, bald is beautiful.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





allusion	banal
altruistic	euphemism
appease	mercenary
arbitrary	syndrome
assail	taint

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 allusion /ə'lju:ʒən/ *-noun*

- After I suggested that Monty have fruit for dessert instead of chocolate cake, he responded, "Is that an **allusion** to my weight?"
- Ray didn't have the courage to come right out and ask Lucy to marry him. Instead, he made only an **allusion** to marriage by asking, "Wouldn't it be easier if we had to fill out just one tax return?"

__ *Allusion* means   a. a contrast.   b. a reference.   c. an answer.

2 altruistic /ˌæltrʊ'ɪstɪk/ *-adjective*

- When an enemy approaches, ground squirrels show **altruistic** behavior. They risk their own lives to give alarm calls to nearby relatives.
- "I'm not often **altruistic**," Brett admitted. "I usually put my own welfare first."

__ *Altruistic* means   a. unselfish.   b. cheerful.   c. greedy.

3 appease /ə'pi:z/ *-verb*

- My sister was so outraged when I accidentally scratched her favorite old Beatles record that nothing I could say or do would **appease** her.
- Roger was furious when he saw me out with another guy, but I quickly **appeased** him by explaining that the "date" was my cousin.

__ *Appease* means   a. to annoy.   b. to heal.   c. to calm.

4 arbitrary /'ɑ:bɪtrən/ *-adjective*

- Professor Miller's students were angry that he graded essays in an **arbitrary** way, rather than using clear-cut standards.
- Parents should not enforce rules according to their moods. Such **arbitrary** discipline only confuses children.

__ *Arbitrary* means   a. steady.   b. slow.   c. impulsive.

5 assail /ə'seɪl/ *-verb*

- The storm **assailed** us with hail and heavy rain.
- The two candidates continuously **assailed** each other with accusations of dishonesty.

__ *Assail* means   a. to attack.   b. to confuse.   c. to support.

6 banal /bə'nɑ:l/ *-adjective*

- The film, with its overused expressions and unimaginative plot, was the most **banal** I had ever seen.
- "Nice to see you" may be a **banal** comment, but what it lacks in originality it makes up for in friendliness.

__ *Banal* means   a. greedy.   b. unoriginal.   c. clever.

7 **euphemism**
/ˈjuːfɪmɪzəm/
-noun

- Common **euphemisms** include "final resting place" (for *grave*), "intoxicated" (for *drunk*), and "powder room" (for *toilet*).
- The Central Intelligence Agency is on record as having referred to assassination with the **euphemism** "change of health."

__ *Euphemism* means a. a harsh term. b. a term that doesn't offend. c. a foreign term.

8 **mercenary**
/ˈmɜːsɪnərɪ/
-adjective

- Ed is totally **mercenary**. His philosophy is, "Pay me enough, and I'll do anything."
- The con man pretended to love the wealthy widow, but he actually married her for **mercenary** reasons.

__ *Mercenary* means a. jealous. b. angry. c. greedy.

9 **syndrome**
/ˈsɪndrəʊm/
-noun

- Headaches are usually harmless, but as part of a **syndrome** including fever and a stiff neck, they may be a sign of a serious illness.
- Jet lag is a **syndrome** resulting from flying long distances; it often includes exhaustion, headache, and loss of appetite.

__ *Syndrome* means a. a group of symptoms. b. a cause. c. something required.

10 **taint**
/teɪnt/
-verb

- The involvement of organized crime has **tainted** many sports, including boxing and horse racing.
- The government scandal **tainted** the reputations of everyone involved.

__ *Taint* means a. to benefit. b. to damage. c. to start.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Determined by personal judgment, not rule or reason; based on impulse
2. ________________ Motivated only by financial gain; greedy
3. ________________ An indirect reference
4. ________________ A group of symptoms typical of a particular disease or condition
5. ________________ A mild or vague term used as a substitute for one considered offensive or unpleasant
6. ________________ To calm, especially by giving in to the demands of
7. ________________ Lacking originality; overused; commonplace
8. ________________ To stain the honor of someone or something
9. ________________ To attack physically or verbally
10. ________________ Unselfishly concerned for the welfare of others; unselfish

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **allusion**	b. **altruistic**	c. **appease**	d. **arbitrary**	e. **assail**
f. **banal**	g. **euphemism**	h. **mercenary**	i. **syndrome**	j. **taint**

________ 1. There have been people ___ enough to sell their own children for the right price.

________ 2. "Someone hasn't shown me his report card," my mother said, making a(n) ___ to my brother.

________ 3. It takes a(n) ___ person to adopt a disabled child.

________ 4. The mugger ___ed his victims with a baseball bat.

________ 5. The local undertaker insists on using a(n) ___ for the chapel of his funeral parlor. He calls it the "slumber room."

________ 6. The report that the halfback was addicted to drugs ___(e)d the team's image.

________ 7. The only thing that would ___ the dead boy's parents was imprisonment of the drunk driver who had killed him.

________ 8. Abraham Lincoln is thought to have had Marfan's ___, a group of symptoms which includes unusually long bones and abnormal blood circulation.

________ 9. The judge's harsh sentence was ___. Rather than being based on past similar cases or on the seriousness of the crime, it was based on the judge's opinion of the defendant.

________ 10. "You're special" probably appears on thousands of greeting cards, but when someone says it to you and means it, it never seems ___.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. ___ people tend to place the public welfare above their own self-interest. In contrast, ___ people will exploit° anyone for a profit — they will even sell harmful products.

____
________ 3–4. The angry customer loudly ___(e)d the salesman for having sold her a broken clock. The salesman quickly ___(e)d her by giving her a full refund.

______________________ 5–6. My boss judges performance in a(n) ___ manner, praising and scolding according to his moods. And when he says, "Please stay a few minutes longer today," "a few minutes" is a(n) ___ for "an hour."
____

______________________ 7–8. A certain rare ___ includes a very odd symptom — an uncontrollable urge to use obscene language. This disease can ___ a victim's reputation, because some people who hear the foul language won't understand the reason for it.
____

______________________ 9–10. The critic hated stale language. Instead of writing a(n) ___ comment such as "That ballerina is light on her feet," he made an interesting ___ to the dancer's movements: "She was never heavier than moonlight."
____

➤ *Final Check:* No Luck with Women

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My older brother, Mark, has no luck with women. He doesn't understand why. I do.

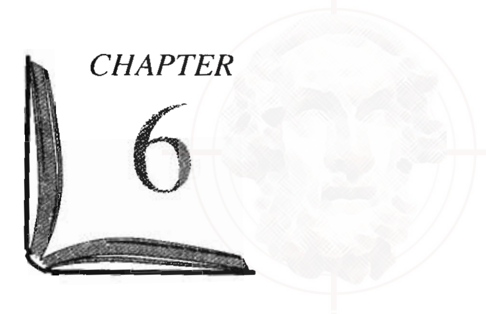
To begin with, when he first meets a woman, he goes into one of two styles of conversation. The first is to (1)______________________ her with a stream of personal questions: "What's your name? Where do you live? Is that your real hair color? What kind of work do you do? Do you want to have kids someday? Are you seeing anyone? Would you like to have dinner with me?" Naturally, most women find this surprising and annoying. His other approach is to say the most (2)______________________ things imaginable: "Nice day, isn't it? I thought it might rain this morning, but it didn't. It might rain tomorrow, but who knows. Last week was nice weather, too." By this time the poor girl has either walked away or passed out from boredom.

Another thing Mark often does in his encounters° with women is to say things that make him sound totally (3)______________________, as if money were the most important thing in the world to him. He makes frequent (4)______________________s to his own salary, asks the woman how much she makes, and complains about the prices of everything on a menu. When he takes a date to a movie, he sometimes embarrasses her by trying to get his money back from the theater manager afterward, claiming he hadn't liked the movie. Naturally, this sort of behavior somewhat (5)______________________s him in the woman's eyes, and he rarely gets a second date. When one of his former girlfriends complained to me about Mark's behavior, I tried to (6)______________________ her by telling her that underneath it all, Mark is really a nice guy. She replied by saying that she wasn't interested in digging that far down.

Mark, of course, finds women's reactions to him completely (7)______________________. He shakes his head and says, "Women are just not reasonable. Here I am, as nice as can be, and they act as if I have some horrible, contagious (8)______________________." I try to be a(n) (9)______________________ sister and help the guy out. I point out how his behaviors turn women off, using gentle (10)______________________s such as "You're just a little different, Mark. You're somewhat unique. You're a really special, unusual person." Maybe I need to come right out and let him hear the truth, even if it makes him mad: "You're *weird*, Mark."

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.




CHAPTER 6

ann, enn
audi, audio-
cycl, cyclo-
-hood
hyper-
-ly
non-
path, -pathy
pend
quart, quadr-

Ten Word Parts in Context

Common word parts — also known as *prefixes, suffixes,* and *roots* — are used in forming many words in English. Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 ann, enn
/æn/

- This year's **annual** family reunion will be held at a campground.
- Our town is having a big **bicentennial** parade exactly two hundred years after the day the town was founded.

__ The word part *ann* or *enn* means   a. four.   b. year.   c. hang.

2 audi, audio-
/ˈɔːdɪ/

- The bride's softly spoken wedding vows were not **audible** to those at the back of the church.
- The sound system in the new **auditorium** is so good that music can be heard clearly even in the upper balconies.

__ The word part *audi* or *audio-* means   a. condition.   b. feeling.   c. hearing.

3 cycl, cyclo-
/ˈsaɪk/

- When Bob asked his parents if he could buy a new "two-wheeler," they didn't realize he meant a **motorcycle**.
- A **cyclone** travels in a circular motion.

__ The word part *cycl* or *cyclo-* means   a. circle.   b. four.   c. condition.

4 -hood
/hʊd/

- When children reach **adulthood**, how much help should their parents give them?
- For my great-grandmother, **womanhood** began early — she was married at 15.

__ The word part *-hood* means   a. state of.   b. sound.   c. not.

5 hyper-
/ˈhaɪpə/

- Nancy is **hypersensitive** to conflict. When people disagree with her, she thinks they are rejecting her personally.
- The **hypermarket**, a combination of a department store and a supermarket, is relatively new in the United States.

__ The word part *hyper-* means   a. opposite of.   b. more than normal.   c. fourth.

6 -ly
/lɪ/

- One cannot **easily** drown in Utah's Great Salt Lake because the lake's high percentage of salt helps people float.
- During the American Revolution, many brides **proudly** wore red, instead of white, as a symbol of rebellion.

__ The word part *-ly* means   a. fourth.   b. in a certain way.   c. opposite of.

7 non-
/nɒn/

- The paints used in elementary schools are **nontoxic** so that a child who might swallow some won't be poisoned.
- The story about the aliens was supposed to be **nonfiction**, but it sounded made-up to me.

__ The word part *non-* means a. condition. b. not. c. overly.

8 path, -pathy
/pæθ/ /ˈpəθɪ/

- When Rich's marriage fell apart, Ben's reaction was very **empathic** because he had also been rejected by a loved one.
- Felicia and her mother claim to have powers of **telepathy**. They say that they know each other's feelings and thoughts without being told.

__ The word part *path* or *-pathy* means a. feeling. b. hearing. c. the opposite.

9 pend
/pend/

- The children's swing is an old tire that's **suspended** from a strong oak branch.
- I can't sit and watch the swinging **pendulum** of a grandfather clock without starting to feel sleepy.

__ The word part *pend* means a. suffering. b. to listen. c. to hang.

10 quart, quadr-
/kwɔːt/

- Let's cut the apple into **quarters** so all four of us can have a piece.
- The ad said I would **quadruple** my money in two months. But instead of making four times as much money, I lost what I had invested.

__ The word part *quart* or *quadr-* means a. overly. b. two. c. four.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ______________ Four, fourth
2. ______________ Feeling, suffering
3. ______________ In a certain manner
4. ______________ Hearing, sound
5. ______________ To hang
6. ______________ State, condition
7. ______________ Year
8. ______________ More than normal; overly
9. ______________ Circle
10. ______________ Not; the opposite of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **ann**	b. **audi, audio-**	c. **cycl, cyclo-**	d. **-hood**	e. **hyper-**
f. **-ly**	g. **non-**	h. **path, -pathy**	i. **pend**	j. **quart, quadr-**

______ 1. Chim loves playing the piano, especially when he has a(n) (. . . *ence*) ___ listening to him.

______ 2. It's hard for me to be (*sym . . . etic*) ___ when my sister complains, because she causes so many of her problems herself.

______ 3. Because of therapy, Grace is a well-adjusted adult, but her (*child . . .*) ___ years were troubled and unhappy.

______ 4. When I lost one of my diamond earrings, I had the other one made into a(n) (. . . *ant*) ___ to hang around my neck.

______ 5. The children's odd (. . . *et*) ___ consisted of a toy-drum player, a building-block clapper, a piano player, and a bell ringer.

______ 6. We were told to bring only necessary equipment on our camping trip, so I was surprised to see how much (. . . *essential*) ___ gear others brought.

______ 7. Mrs. Baker said she and her husband had been (*happi . . .*) ___ married for forty-seven years. But Mr. Baker, correcting her, said 1977 wasn't so great.

______ 8. One of the most difficult vehicles to ride is also one of the simplest: a (*uni . . . e*) ___, a vehicle with only one wheel.

______ 9. The supervisor said that workers would be evaluated (. . . *ually*) ___ for possible promotions. So if they don't get a promotion one year, they might get one the next.

______ 10. My grandmother has (. . . *tension*) ___, which is abnormally high blood pressure.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

______
______ 1–2. Some males act as if their (*man . . .*) ___ really (*de . . . s*) ___ on how many touchdowns they score or home runs they hit, rather than on maturity and strength of character.

______
______ 3–4. The (. . . *ist*) ___ stood (*helpless . . .*) ___ staring at the tire he had chained to the tree. The rest of the bike had been stolen.

________________ ________________ 5–6. Stan, a (. . . *drinker*) ___, is (. . . *critical*) ___ of anyone who touches alcohol. He is adamant° in his belief that taking even a single drink is the sign of a self-destructive personality.

________________ ________________ 7–8. The nursing class watched an (. . . *visual*) ___ show about the horrible conditions in a mental institution of the 1950s. The patients looked (. . . *etic*) ___; clearly, they were suffering.

________________ ________________ 9–10. For my research report, I used two magazines — one (. . . *erly*) ___, published four times a year; and an (. . . *ual*) ___ that appears only every January.

➤ *Final Check:* A Taste of Parenthood

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

I have a lot of (*sym . . .*) (1)________________ for parents of twins, triplets, and (. . . *uplets*) (2)________________. I just spent the weekend baby-sitting for my four nieces and nephews.

First, I altruistically° offered to watch my brother's two children so that he and his wife could go away for the weekend for their sixth wedding (. . . *iversary*) (3)________________. Then my sister called and said that her husband, an actor, had a chance to (. . . *tion*) (4)________________ for a big part in a TV drama. He had to fly to California for the weekend. She said she'd love to go along if I could watch their children, aged two and three. I (*willing . . .*) (5)________________ agreed.

What a time I had! I soon learned that the word *baby-sitting* has a false implication° — I did very little sitting that weekend. The children's activity was (. . . *stop*) (6)________________. It seemed as if they never sat down, and nothing engrossed° them for more than a few minutes. They went from pedaling their tiny (*tri . . . es*) (7)________________ to building with their blocks to banging their toy drums. They "washed" the dishes, let the dog loose, and made mud pies in the tomato garden. By Sunday, I was convinced they were all (. . . *active*) (8)________________. In addition, all weekend I was assailed° with endless questions: "Why can't I stay up late?" "Do I have to brush my teeth?" "What do ants eat?"

Besides all the activity and questions, I had to cope with the knowledge that four little ones were entirely (*de . . . ent*) (9)________________ on me for their needs. What if one got hurt? What if they got sick? Fortunately, we survived without a disaster.

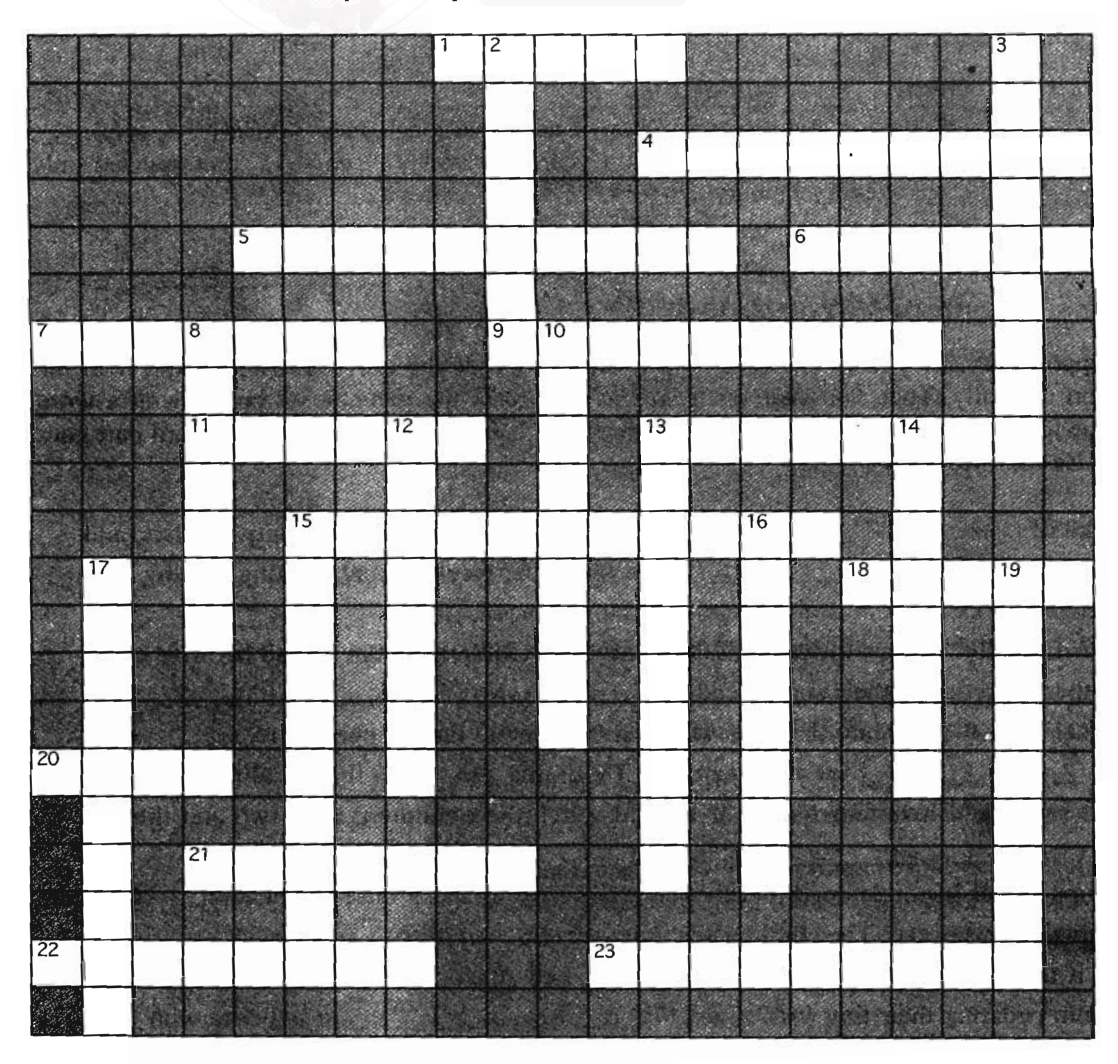
I can't imagine what it must be like for parents with two or more children. I guess I'm not ready to have kids yet — not even one. At least my responsibilities were terminated° on Sunday night. But (*parent . . .*) (10)________________ is for keeps. I think I'll wait.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit One. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



absolve
acclaim
adjacent
altruistic
amiable
animosity
arbitrary
banal
demoralize
deterrent
eccentric
epitome
escalate
inclination
infringe
innovation
mercenary
obsolete
retort
sparse
subsequent
succinct
taint
terminate
zeal

ACROSS

1. To stain the honor of someone or something
4. To stop; bring to an end
5. To lower the spirits of
6. To reply, especially in a quick, sharp, or witty way
7. Friendly and pleasant
9. Motivated only by financial gain; greedy
11. Distributed thinly
13. Close; near (to something)
15. A tendency to think, act, or behave in a certain way
18. Lacking originality; overused
20. Enthusiastic devotion; intense enthusiasm
21. A perfect example of a general quality or type
22. To intrude or trespass on; to go beyond proper limits
23. Determined by personal judgment; based on impulse

DOWN

2. Great praise or applause; enthusiastic approval
3. Something that prevents or discourages a certain action
8. To find innocent or blameless
10. Differing from what is customary; odd
12. Expressed clearly in a few words
13. Unselfishly concerned for the welfare of others; unselfish
14. To increase or intensify
15. A new custom, method, or invention; something newly introduced
16. No longer active or in use; out-of-date
17. Following in time or order; next; later; succeeding
19. Bitter hostility

UNIT ONE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

______ 1. In the winter, the price of tomatoes ___ while their quality goes down.

a. elicits b. appeases c. escalates d. absolves

______ 2. A common ___ for *corpse* is "remains."

a. syndrome b. dilemma c. euphemism d. zeal

______ 3. The taxi driver was so ___ that he charged his own mother for a ride.

a. mercenary b. amiable c. curt d. wary

______ 4. Do you consider it an ___ that only one percent of Americans own a third of the nation's wealth?

a. allusion b. inclination c. inequity d. acclaim

______ 5. You probably thought that mail delivery by mule was ___, but it still exists in the Grand Canyon.

a. adamant b. curt c. tangible d. obsolete

______ 6. You can make your essays ___ by going through them carefully to remove all unnecessary words.

a. succinct b. adamant c. tangible d. eccentric

______ 7. New York's firefighters and police were the ___ of courage during the attack on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001. Many of them lost their lives while attempting to save others.

a. encounter b. epitome c. animosity d. innovation

______ 8. As a(n) ___ to stealing, the Los Angeles Rapid Transit Authority requires its employees to wear uniforms without pockets.

a. deterrent b. acclaim c. innovation d. inference

______ 9. The suspect realized that if she wanted to be ___ of the charges, she'd better hire a detective to find the real murderer.

a. assailed b. demoralized c. tainted d. absolved

______ 10. You might have a stronger ___ to work for high grades if you were a student in the Cleveland public high schools, where each A earns forty dollars toward college tuition.

a. animosity b. infirmity c. inclination d. syndrome

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

____ 11. You would have an **encounter** with an old friend from grade school if you
- a. contacted him by mail.
- b. missed him.
- c. forgot about him.
- d. ran into him at the mall.

____ 12. The office manager **maligned** her boss by saying,
- a. "He's not only stupid but also dishonest."
- b. "I wish I had a sports car like his."
- c. "He's the nicest boss I've ever had."
- d. "I think he could be a little more efficient."

____ 13. Which of the following would be considered an **innovation** if it were put on the market today?
- a. An electric blanket
- b. A fax machine
- c. A combination computer and waffle iron
- d. A hand plow

____ 14. Our English teacher says spring fever is a **syndrome** that includes
- a. March through June.
- b. beautiful daffodils.
- c. an urge to stare sleepily out the window.
- d. allergy pills.

____ 15. "You have **tainted** the name of our family forever," Ellen's father told her, "and you should be
- a. proud."
- b. ashamed."
- c. amused."
- d. thanked."

____ 16. The nurse **exploited** her elderly patient by
- a. giving him a bath and changing his sheets.
- b. reading aloud to him every day.
- c. complaining to her husband about him.
- d. tricking him into giving his fortune to her.

____ 17. A **curt** response when someone asked you to dance would be
- a. "No way."
- b. "That'd be great. Thanks."
- c. "I'd really like to, but I've already been asked by someone else."
- d. "I wouldn't dance with you if we were the last two human beings left alive on Earth."

____ 18. When the Lees moved to a new neighborhood, they were faced with an unfortunate **dilemma**:
- a. They discovered that a large family of squirrels was living in the attic of their new home.
- b. They had to choose between a terrible public school or a private one that was very expensive.
- c. They had friendly neighbors on one side and rude ones on the other.
- d. There was enough sun in their back yard for good-sized vegetable and flower gardens.

____ 19. When we put out a can of tuna for the stray cat in our yard, the **wary** animal
- a. gobbled it down as though it were starving.
- b. sniffed it suspiciously and took a long time before deciding to eat it.
- c. didn't seem hungry.
- d. ate it and promptly fell asleep.

____ 20. When the teacher smiled at the class and said, "If I were you, I'd study Chapter 2 tonight," the **implication** was that
- a. most of the students had already studied that chapter.
- b. most of the class members were poor students.
- c. the teacher would test the class on that chapter the next day.
- d. the chapter was not very interesting.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **acclaim**	b. **adamant**	c. **allusion**	d. **antagonist**	e. **appease**
f. **demoralize**	g. **elicit**	h. **infringe**	i. **retort**	j. **revitalize**
k. **sabotage**	l. **sparse**	m. **zeal**		

________________ 1. An unhappy employee ___(e)d the company's assembly line by spilling coffee on a gear box.

________________ 2. Do you think that supermarket tabloids ___ on celebrities' privacy?

________________ 3. The ___s in the debate took opposing sides on the question of outlawing cigarettes.

________________ 4. Most Americans show little ___ for the outdoors, spending only about 2 percent of their time there.

________________ 5. Apparently, the chance to be President doesn't ___ much enthusiasm from most Americans — 89 percent say they wouldn't want the job.

________________ 6. A "perm" involves the contradictory steps of burning hair to a lifeless state and then smearing on conditioners to ___ it.

________________ 7. Although Marilyn Monroe received great ___ from adoring fans and critics, she never received an Academy Award.

________________ 8. Our congressional representative, ___ in her opposition to pesticides, often reminds voters that pesticides kill about fourteen thousand people each year.

________________ 9. When a woman told Winston Churchill, "If you were my husband, I'd put poison in your tea," he ___(e)d, "If I were your husband, I'd drink it."

________________ 10. Although failure ___s some people, it encourages others to try harder.

________________ 11. The plants look ___ now, but within a year or two they'll multiply and fill in the empty spaces.

________________ 12. "Gail isn't the only athlete in the family," Clarence said, making a(n) ___ to Gail's father, a bowling champion.

________________ 13. When Kathleen stood Evan up for the prom, an apology did not ___ him. He's suing her for the cost of his rented tux and the prom tickets.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. Ants have the *infirmity* of being able to survive under water for up to two weeks.

____ 15. When the evidence in a case is unclear, a jury's decision may be *arbitrary*, based on only the jurors' "gut feeling."

____ 16. Movie reviews are never *subjective* — they represent the personal opinions of critics.

____ 17. If you worry about the environment, you're *eccentric*. According to a poll, over three-fourths of Americans are concerned about the environment.

____ 18. Phyllis is very *methodical* in her efforts to be the life of any party. She keeps a file box of jokes, indexed by occasion.

____ 19. A wedding ring is a *tangible* expression of a couple's commitment to each other.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __a__ **irate**	a. angry	b. calm	c. well-informed
____ 20. **terminate**	a. begin	b. end	c. grow
____ 21. **amoral**	a. ethical	b. costly	c. unprincipled
____ 22. **amiable**	a. friendly	b. natural	c. unfriendly

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __b__ **irate**	a. angry	b. calm	c. well-informed
____ 23. **assail**	a. flow	b. attack	c. defend
____ 24. **subsequent**	a. previous	b. hidden	c. following
____ 25. **animosity**	a. liveliness	b. hatred	c. sympathy

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. ABSOLVE : BLAME ::

a. reduce : enlarge
b. blame : punish
c. trial : verdict
d. wish : desire

____ 2. AMORAL : CRIMINAL ::

a. pastor : church
b. murderer : victim
c. uneducated : professor
d. brave : explorer

____ 3. ANTAGONIST : TEAMMATE ::

a. coworker : relative
b. opponent : supporter
c. scholar : athlete
d. teammate : coach

____ 4. DILEMMA : SOLUTION ::

a. puzzle : piece
b. confusion : bewilderment
c. breakdown : repair
d. size : color

____ 5. SABOTAGE : TERRORIST ::

a. entertain : magician
b. destroy : carpenter
c. terrorize : frighten
d. magic : illusion

____ 6. WARY : CAUTIOUS ::

a. jealous : envious
b. excessive : minimal
c. jealous : rival
d. minimize : exaggerate

____ 7. IRATE : FRIENDLY ::

a. peaceful : calming
b. plentiful : abundant
c. sweet : sour
d. warrior : weapon

____ 8. ACCLAIM : CRITIC ::

a. test : question
b. statement : silence
c. loyalty : dog
d. symptom : disease

____ 9. ADJACENT : NEARBY ::

a. neighboring : distant
b. familiar : strange
c. upbeat : optimistic
d. optimist : whiner

____ 10. ENGROSS : FASCINATING ::

a. popular : well-known
b. common : rare
c. boring : thrilling
d. bore : monotonous

(Continues on next page)

____ 11. INFIRMITY : STRENGTH ::

a. joy : unhappiness
b. disappointment : emotion
c. sadness : depression
d. depression : suicide

____ 12. METHODICAL : ORGANIZED ::

a. careful : sloppy
b. careful : orderly
c. simple : elaborate
d. insult : anger

____ 13. OBSOLETE : MODEL T ::

a. well-known : Disney World
b. old-fashioned : modern
c. spotlight : flashlight
d. nutritious : chewing gum

____ 14. TANGIBLE : DREAMS ::

a. weather : snowy
b. probable : likely
c. frequent : often
d. intentional : accident

____ 15. TERMINATE : EMPLOYMENT ::

a. chimney : house
b. begin : commence
c. remember : forget
d. quit : school

____ 16. ESCALATE : INTENSIFY ::

a. labor : work
b. compliment : insult
c. enlarge : preserve
d. increase : adjust

____ 17. SPARSE : THICK ::

a. acorn : oak tree
b. recent : modern
c. confusing : clear
d. amusing : intelligent

____ 18. SUCCINCT : WORDY ::

a. talkative : chatty
b. brief : hurried
c. alarming : frightening
d. welcome : unwanted

____ 19. ALTRUISTIC : UNSELFISH ::

a. saint : holy
b. artist : painting
c. generous : stingy
d. wealthy : rich

____ 20. BANAL : UNORIGINAL ::

a. surprising : unexpected
b. pleasant : distasteful
c. copied : original
d. match : fire

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____ 1. **ann, enn**	annual, bicentennial	a. In a certain manner
____ 2. **audi, audio-**	audible, auditorium	b. Feeling, suffering
____ 3. **cycl, cyclo-**	motorcycle, cyclone	c. Circle
____ 4. **-hood**	adulthood, womanhood	d. To hang
____ 5. **hyper-**	hypersensitive, hypermarket	e. Year
____ 6. **-ly**	easily, proudly	f. Four, fourth
____ 7. **non-**	nontoxic, nonfiction	g. State, condition
____ 8. **path, -pathy**	empathic, telepathy	h. Not; the opposite of
____ 9. **pend**	suspend, pendulum	i. Hearing, sound
____ 10. **quart, quadr-**	quarter, quadruple	j. More than normal; overly

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **ann**	b. **audi-**	c. **cycl-**	d. **-hood**	e. **hyper-**
f. **-ly**	g. **non-**	h. **-pathy**	i. **pend**	j. **quadr-**

____________________ 11. Mickey Mouse had no (*boy* . . .) ___ — he was "born" as an adult.

____________________ 12. I enjoy riding an exercise bike because I don't have to (. . . *e*) ___ uphill.

____________________ 13. My dog didn't know why I was crying, but I could tell that she felt (*sym* . . .) ___ for me.

____________________ 14. The spider, (*sus* . . . *ed*) ___ from the ceiling on its own silken thread, dangled above a bowl of popcorn.

____________________ 15. Children's rhymes include such (. . . *sense*) ___ words as "Hickory, dickory, dock."

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

____ 16. Ned **secretly** slipped a note under Anna's plate.

a. in a secret manner　　b. at a secret time　　c. without being secret

____ 17. Should I buy a **quart** or a gallon of chocolate milk?

a. a third of a gallon　　b. a fourth of a gallon　　c. a half gallon

____ 18. The public library's **biennial** hobby show will take place next month.

a. happening every two weeks　　b. happening every two months　　c. happening every two years

____ 19. Mrs. Bush was troubled by **hyperthyroidism**.

a. too little activity of the thyroid gland　　b. too much activity of the thyroid gland　　c. a missing thyroid gland

____ 20. There's a problem at the television station. Only the **audio** portion of the show is coming through.

a. sound　　b. picture　　c. top

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Two

Chapter 7

- calamity
- comprehensive
- conventional
- flagrant
- fluctuate
- persevere
- ponder
- rehabilitate
- turmoil
- venture

Chapter 8

- attest
- attribute
- discern
- dispatch
- enhance
- enigma
- exemplify
- mobile
- nocturnal
- orient

Chapter 9

- concurrent
- confiscate
- constitute
- decipher
- default
- hypothetical
- nominal
- predominant
- prerequisite
- recession

Chapter 10

- degenerate
- implausible
- incoherent
- intercede
- intricate
- sanctuary
- scrutiny
- sinister
- suffice
- vulnerable

Chapter 11

- blatant
- blight
- contrive
- garble
- gaunt
- gloat
- immaculate
- plagiarism
- qualm
- retaliate

Chapter 12

- -ate
- bio-
- claim, clam
- fin
- flex, flect
- forc, fort
- hum
- pater, patri-
- semi-
- -ward

UNIT TWO: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **fluctuate** a) stand still b) vary irregularly c) float d) sink

____ 2. **rehabilitate** a) restore to normal life b) relax c) plan in meetings d) interpret

____ 3. **flagrant** a) gentle b) hidden c) slight d) outrageous

____ 4. **calamity** a) disaster b) storm c) conference d) breeze

____ 5. **persevere** a) treat harshly b) mark c) continue d) delay

____ 6. **comprehensive** a) accidental b) including much c) delicate d) small

____ 7. **venture** a) turn aside b) urge c) risk d) misrepresent

____ 8. **ponder** a) think deeply about b) allow c) reduce d) flatten

____ 9. **turmoil** a) workplace b) quiet setting c) fire d) uproar

____ 10. **conventional** a) large b) at a conference c) outstanding d) ordinary

____ 11. **enhance** a) reject b) get c) improve d) free

____ 12. **mobile** a) firm in opinion b) able to move c) stationary d) restricted

____ 13. **orient** a) determine the location of b) lose c) represent d) consist of

____ 14. **attribute** a) admiration b) program c) disease d) quality

____ 15. **enigma** a) rash b) puzzle c) tool d) cleanser

____ 16. **discern** a) see clearly b) devise c) rule out d) consider

____ 17. **dispatch** a) recall b) remove c) send d) plant

____ 18. **exemplify** a) construct b) represent c) plan d) test

____ 19. **nocturnal** a) supposed b) not logical c) complex d) active at night

____ 20. **attest** a) bear witness b) examine c) tear up d) dislike

____ 21. **concurrent** a) apart b) happening together c) north d) off-and-on

____ 22. **hypothetical** a) moral b) factual c) avoidable d) supposed

____ 23. **constitute** a) make up b) eliminate c) separate d) remove

____ 24. **recession** a) parade b) amusement c) giving in d) business decline

____ 25. **predominant** a) smallest b) most noticeable c) having a tendency d) hidden

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **decipher** a) interpret b) study c) improve d) pay back

____ 27. **default** a) jump b) do automatically c) fail to do something required d) seize

____ 28. **nominal** a) open to harm b) large c) important d) slight

____ 29. **prerequisite** a) requirement beforehand b) test c) close inspection d) extra credit

____ 30. **confiscate** a) deny b) make difficult c) desire d) seize with authority

____ 31. **sanctuary** a) opinion b) hardship c) place of safety d) something complicated

____ 32. **suffice** a) think up b) be enough c) prevent d) pay back

____ 33. **degenerate** a) give up b) improve c) stay the same d) worsen

____ 34. **vulnerable** a) kind b) intelligent c) wicked d) sensitive

____ 35. **implausible** a) possible b) hard to believe c) imaginary d) historical

____ 36. **intercede** a) ask for a favor b) remove c) isolate d) come between to help solve

____ 37. **scrutiny** a) knowledge b) lack of interest c) close inspection d) ignorance

____ 38. **sinister** a) frightened b) lively c) generous d) evil

____ 39. **incoherent** a) not logical b) well-spoken c) quiet d) unable to read

____ 40. **intricate** a) easy b) complex c) workable d) touching

____ 41. **qualm** a) pleasure b) dead end c) feeling of doubt d) place of safety

____ 42. **blight** a) something that damages b) natural environment c) example d) storm

____ 43. **garble** a) refuse b) mix up c) claim d) speak clearly

____ 44. **contrive** a) allow b) inspect c) think up d) prepare

____ 45. **gaunt** a) tired b) complex c) well d) bony

____ 46. **immaculate** a) roomy b) clean c) empty d) complete

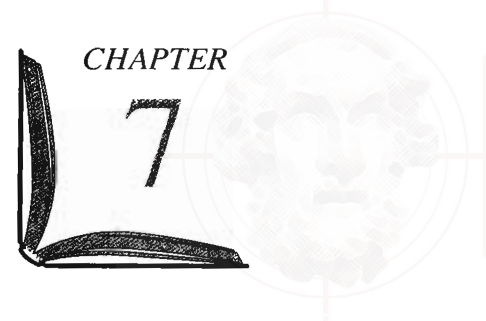
____ 47. **retaliate** a) repair b) repeat c) renew d) pay back

____ 48. **gloat** a) express spiteful pleasure b) give up c) eat d) deny

____ 49. **plagiarism** a) support b) contribution c) stealing someone's writings d) removal

____ 50. **blatant** a) sudden b) immediate c) quiet d) obvious

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %




CHAPTER 7

calamity	**persevere**
comprehensive	**ponder**
conventional	**rehabilitate**
flagrant	**turmoil**
fluctuate	**venture**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 calamity /kəˈlæmətɪ/ *-noun*

- The survivors of the earthquake slowly rebuilt their homes and lives after the **calamity**.
- Our neighbor's house burned down one night in May. Ever since that **calamity**, some of the children on our street have been afraid to go to bed at night.

__ *Calamity* means a. an activity. b. a tragedy. c. a risk.

2 comprehensive /ˌkɒmprɪˈhensɪv/ *-adjective*

- That article on sightseeing in New Orleans was not **comprehensive**. It failed to mention many points of interest in that wonderful city.
- The company's **comprehensive** insurance plan covers most health services, including hospitals, doctors, and dentists.

__ *Comprehensive* means a. complete. b. familiar. c. continuous.

3 conventional /kənˈvenʃənəl/ *-adjective*

- The **conventional** Valentine's Day gifts are roses and chocolates.
- Jorge wanted to propose to Elena in the **conventional** manner, so in the middle of a restaurant, he got down on his knees and asked, "Will you marry me?"

__ *Conventional* means a. out-of-the-way. b. useful. c. usual.

4 flagrant /ˈfleɪgrənt/ *-adjective*

- The use of campaign funds for the congressman's private business was a **flagrant** violation of the law.
- In **flagrant** disregard of his parents' stated wishes, Art wore a T-shirt and jeans to their dinner party.

__ *Flagrant* means a. obvious. b. acceptable. c. minor.

5 fluctuate /ˈflʌktjʊeɪt/ *-verb*

- My weight used to **fluctuate** between 150 and 190 pounds. Now it's steady, at 170 pounds.
- Desert temperatures can **fluctuate** by as much as fifty degrees between daytime and nighttime.

__ *Fluctuate* means a. to continue. b. to vary. c. to follow.

6 persevere /pɜːsɪˈvɪə(r)/ *-verb*

- "I know you're tired," Jack said, "but we've got to **persevere** and get to the camp before the storm hits."
- It was not easy to attend English classes while working at two jobs, but Nina **persevered** until she could speak English well.

__ *Persevere* means a. to surrender. b. to hold back. c. to keep going.

7 **ponder** /ˈpɒndə(r)/ *-verb*

- Too often we don't take time to **ponder** the possible consequences of our actions.
- Over the years, Mr. Madigan rarely took time to **ponder** the meaning of life. Since his heart attack, however, he's thought a lot about what is important to him.

__ *Ponder* means a. to wait for. b. to ignore. c. to think about.

8 **rehabilitate** /riːhəˈbɪlɪteɪt/ *-verb*

- Most prisons make little effort to **rehabilitate** inmates so that they can lead productive, wholesome lives after their release.
- My grandfather learned to walk, write, and speak again in a program that **rehabilitates** stroke victims.

__ *Rehabilitate* means a. to pay back. b. to prepare for normal life. c. to depend upon.

9 **turmoil** /ˈtɜːmɔɪl/ *-noun*

- Without a teacher, the sixth-grade class was in **turmoil**, until the principal entered the room and the students quickly came to order.
- After the **turmoil** of crying babies, active children, and trying to feed 120 people, I'm glad when our family reunions end.

__ *Turmoil* means a. discussion. b. disorder. c. harmony.

10 **venture** /ˈventʃə(r)/ *-verb*

- "I'll **venture** going on any ride in this amusement park except the Twister," said Nick. "I'll risk getting sick to my stomach, but I won't risk my life."
- At tomorrow's staff meeting, I will **venture** to say what I really think and cross my fingers that I don't get fired.

__ *Venture* means a. to dare. b. to remember. c. to imagine.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Shockingly obvious; outrageous
2. ______________ To take the risk of; dare
3. ______________ Including all or much
4. ______________ To restore to a normal life through therapy or education
5. ______________ To continue with an effort or plan despite difficulties
6. ______________ Complete confusion; uproar
7. ______________ An event bringing great loss and misery
8. ______________ To vary irregularly; to go up and down or back and forth
9. ______________ To consider carefully; think deeply about
10. ______________ Customary; ordinary

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **calamity**	b. **comprehensive**	c. **conventional**	d. **flagrant**	e. **fluctuate**
f. **persevere**	g. **ponder**	h. **rehabilitate**	i. **turmoil**	j. **venture**

________________ 1. Iris is so vain that she considers it a ___ if a pimple appears anywhere on her face.

________________ 2. Too many people have a child without taking time to ___ parenthood. They give less thought to having a baby than to buying a sofa.

________________ 3. When Charlene lost her job because she spoke up for a fellow employee, it was a ___ violation of her rights.

________________ 4. Our history exam will be ___; it will cover everything we've studied since September.

________________ 5. Nobody in Doug's family has a ___ job. His mother is a drummer, his father is a magician, and his uncle is a wine taster.

________________ 6. Learning the computer program was difficult, but when Maria saw how useful it would be in her work, she was glad she had ___(e)d.

________________ 7. It took many months of therapy to ___ my aunt after she lost her sight, but now she can get around her home and neighborhood on her own.

________________ 8. The day we moved, the apartment was in ___. Boxes and people were everywhere, and the baby wouldn't stop crying.

________________ 9. The way my dog's appetite ___(e)d this week worries me. One day she hardly ate anything, and the next she gulped down everything I gave her.

________________ 10. Instead of hiring a lawyer, the defendant will ___ to plead her own case in court.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. The one time my cousin ___(e)d skydiving, the result was a ___. Her parachute didn't open, and she was injured so badly in the fall that she almost died.

____
________________ 3–4. A drug-treatment center can ___ most addicts. Among the failures are addicts who don't ___ with the treatment and leave the center early.

____________ 5–6. When driving alone, Marshall is very ___, obeying all the traffic rules. But when his friends are with him, he shows off with ___ violations of the speed limit.
____

____________ 7–8. "We need to ___ all we might do to help families in trouble," said the social worker to her staff. "We must plan a ___ program, not just a narrow plan dealing with only one part of their lives."
____

____________ 9–10. The boss's moods and orders ___ so wildly at times that they throw the department into ___. As a result, productivity is at an all-time low, and it will take a new boss to revitalize° this office.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Accident and Recovery

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

We tried to stop Anna from jumping, but her (1)____________ disregard of our warnings led to a (2)____________ that would change her life forever. She dove off a rock into a river none of us was sure was deep enough. When she hit the bottom, she broke her back.

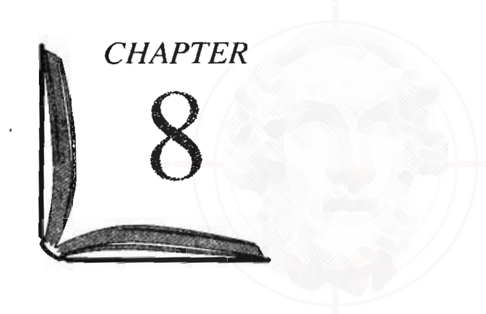
I visited Anna at the hospital every day for the next few weeks. I saw her mood (3)____________ between anger and quiet depression. Her whole life seemed in (4)____________; she was too confused and demoralized° to think reasonably about her future.

Within about a month, however, I began to see a change in Anna. She had moved to Henner House to participate in a very (5)____________ program, designed to meet all the needs of patients like Anna. The program (6)____________s accident victims so that they can return to fulfilling lives. Anna gained hope once she saw she could learn to do such everyday tasks as cooking, cleaning, and bathing. After learning how to get around indoors, she (7)____________(e)d traveling around the city in her wheelchair. The more she did, the better she felt. The staff also helped Anna plan for her future. They urged her to (8)____________ her goals and how she might meet them. At times, it was difficult for her to (9)____________ with the program, but she didn't quit.

Now, ten months later, Anna is able to live a somewhat (10)____________ life. Her infirmity° is not a deterrent°; she is able to do many of the ordinary things she used to do — work, drive, and live in an apartment with a friend. Yes, her life has changed forever. But Anna is once again glad to be alive.

Scores Sentence Check 2 _______% Final Check _______%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

8



attest	**enigma**
attribute	**exemplify**
discern	**mobile**
dispatch	**nocturnal**
enhance	**orient**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **attest** /ə'test/ *-verb*

- Anyone who has seen the Golden Gate Bridge in the rose-gold light of sunset can **attest** to its beauty.
- Witnesses **attest** to the fact that rainfall makes the ground of Death Valley so slippery that boulders slide across it.

__ *Attest to* means a. to declare to be true. b. to wish for. c. to forget easily.

2 **attribute** /ə'trɪbjuːt/ *-noun*

- A three-hundred-page novel written in 1939 has the odd **attribute** of containing no *e*, the most common letter in English.
- In Japan, some cars have such computerized **attributes** as windshield wipers that automatically turn on when it rains.

__ *Attribute* means a. a tendency. b. a defect. c. a characteristic.

3 **discern** /dɪ'sɜːn/ *-verb*

- An experienced jeweler can easily **discern** whether a diamond is genuine or fake.
- People who are red-green colorblind can **discern** the colors of traffic lights by recognizing shades of gray.

__ *Discern* means a. to see clearly. b. to disregard. c. to change.

4 **dispatch** /dɪs'pætʃ/ *-verb*

- I wanted to **dispatch** the letter as quickly as possible, so I took it to the post office instead of dropping it into a mailbox.
- At work Harold is treated like an errand boy. His boss often **dispatches** him to the deli for sandwiches or donuts.

__ *Dispatch* means a. to represent. b. to send. c. to drive.

5 **enhance** /ɪn'hɑːns/ *-verb*

- Our gym teacher **enhanced** her appearance with a more attractive hairstyle.
- The college catalogue stated that the writing course would "**enhance** all students' writing skills" by improving their grammar and style.

__ *Enhance* means a. to improve. b. to recognize. c. to reduce.

6 **enigma** /ɪ'nɪgmə/ *-noun*

- How the thief entered our house was an **enigma** until we remembered that the cellar door had been left unlocked.
- The "singing sands" of Scotland remained an **enigma** until scientists learned that footsteps caused the round grains of sand and the surrounding air pockets to make musical vibrations.

__ *Enigma* means a. a comfort. b. a puzzle. c. an error.

7 **exemplify**
/ɪgˈzemplɪfaɪ/
-verb

- The many IRS employees who give citizens inaccurate information **exemplify** governmental incompetence.
- Mr. Pell, who emphasizes original thinking and freedom of expression, **exemplifies** the best in teaching.

__ *Exemplify* means a. to illustrate. b. to save. c. to oppose.

8 **mobile**
/ˈməʊbaɪl/
-adjective

- My parents own a **mobile** home, which can be moved from place to place on a long truck.
- Every morning when I was in the hospital, a volunteer wheeled a **mobile** library into my room.

__ *Mobile* means a. active. b. expensive. c. movable.

9 **nocturnal**
/nɒkˈtɜːnəl/
-adjective

- I know when my brother has enjoyed one of his **nocturnal** feasts because I find a stack of dishes in the sink in the morning.
- Being **nocturnal**, owls are rarely seen during the day.

__ *Nocturnal* means a. noisy. b. busy. c. of the night.

10 **orient**
/ˈɔːrɪənt/
-verb

- When coming up from the subway, I often need to look at a street sign to **orient** myself.
- Certain cars let drivers **orient** themselves in unfamiliar places with the help of an electronic map that shows the car's location.

__ *Orient* means a. to locate. b. to welcome. c. to question.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ A mystery or puzzle
2. ________________ To send to a specific place or on specific business
3. ________________ Of, about, or happening in the night; active at night
4. ________________ To make a statement about something on the basis of personal experience; bear witness; testify
5. ________________ To determine one's location or direction; to locate in relation to a direction (east, west, etc.)
6. ________________ To recognize; detect
7. ________________ To improve
8. ________________ Moving or able to move from place to place
9. ________________ A quality or feature of a person or thing
10. ________________ To be an example of; represent; be typical of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **attest**	b. **attribute**	c. **discern**	d. **dispatch**	e. **enhance**
f. **enigma**	g. **exemplify**	h. **mobile**	i. **nocturnal**	j. **orient**

________ 1. Fresh garlic may not ___ the breath, but it certainly improves spaghetti sauce.

________ 2. A witness ___(e)d to the truth of the defendant's claim that she had loved the murdered man.

________ 3. When I was younger, my mother used to ___ me to the store for milk or some missing cooking ingredient as often as twice a day.

________ 4. The lives of such reformers as Susan B. Anthony, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King ___ greatness.

________ 5. Science does not have enough evidence to solve the ___ of whether or not there is other intelligent life in the universe.

________ 6. The convicts decided on a(n) ___ escape. The darkness would hide them as they fled through the forest.

________ 7. Sue's hairpiece is so natural looking that it's impossible to ___ where the hairpiece ends and her own hair begins.

________ 8. The positions of the stars help sailors ___ themselves on the open seas.

________ 9. My mother is unable to walk, but with her wheelchair she is ___ enough to get around her one-story home, move along a sidewalk, and even shop at a mall.

________ 10. Giant kelp, a form of seaweed, has some amazing ___s. Not only is it the world's fastest-growing vegetable, but the more it is cut, the faster it grows.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Because Helen Keller could not hear or see, the keenness of her other senses was ___(e)d by use. It is said that she could ___ who was in a room simply by using her sense of smell.

____
________ 3–4. A ___ robot that collects and delivers mail throughout the office building ___s itself with electric eyes.

________________ 5–6. In fables, animals often illustrate human ___s. In the story of the race
________________ between the tortoise and the hare, the tortoise is meant to ___ the human qualities of being slow but steady. Despite competing against a much speedier antagonist°, he persevered° and beat the overly confident hare.

________________ 7–8. The reason the boss likes to ___ Oliver on lengthy errands is no ___.
________________ Everyone knows that the office functions better with Oliver out of the way.

________________ 9–10. Anyone who has ever gone to college can ___ to the fact that during
________________ finals, many students become ___ animals. They stay up all night before an exam and then, once the test is over, sleep the rest of the day.

➤*Final Check:* Animal Senses

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Animals possess sensory powers that humans lack. Homing pigeons fly with great speed and accuracy when (1)________________(e)d with messages to faraway places. How do pigeons (2)________________ themselves in unfamiliar regions? This remains something of a(n) (3)________________. The mystery, however, is partly explained by a pigeon's ability to see ultraviolet light, which reveals the sun's position even through clouds. In addition, pigeons can hear sound waves that have traveled hundreds of miles. These waves (4)________________ a pigeon's sense of direction by indicating distant mountains and seas. Pigeons even appear to (5)________________ changes in the earth's magnetic field.

Bats have impressive (6)________________s equally worthy of acclaim°. As (7)________________ animals, they search for food in complete darkness. They do so by screeching in tones higher than any human can hear and then locating prey by the returning echoes.

Scorpions also (8)________________ the night hunter. Tiny leg hairs enable them to feel vibrations in the sand made by a (9)________________ insect as far as two feet away.

People with knowledge of the pigeon, bat, and scorpion can (10)________________ to the fact that such "innovations"° as the magnetic compass, radar, and the motion detector are nothing new.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



concurrent	**hypothetical**
confiscate	**nominal**
constitute	**predominant**
decipher	**prerequisite**
default	**recession**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **concurrent**
/kən'kʌrənt/
-adjective

- Having mistakenly registered for two **concurrent** classes, Joe had to drop one of them and choose a course that met at a different time.
- **Concurrent** with the closing of the steel mill was the opening of a new toy factory in town. As a result, most of the workers laid off from the mill found jobs at the new factory.

__ *Concurrent* means a. occurring at the same time. b. resulting. c. noticeable.

2 **confiscate**
/'kɒnfɪskeɪt/
-verb

- "Hand 'em over," my father said. Just as we were really starting to have fun, he **confiscated** our entire supply of water balloons.
- Thai drug agents once **confiscated** $2 million worth of heroin that had been wrapped in plastic and inserted into live goldfish. The agents seized the drugs as they were being sent out of the country.

__ *Confiscate* means a. to distribute widely. b. to take possession of. c. to overlook.

3 **constitute**
/'kɒnstɪtjuːt/
-verb

- In my opinion, a good movie, a pizza, and animated conversation **constitute** a perfect night out.
- Twelve business and professional people **constitute** the board of directors of the local women's shelter. Among other things, they help raise funds for the shelter.

__ *Constitute* means a. to repeat. b. to oppose. c. to form.

4 **decipher**
/dɪ'saɪfə(r)/
-verb

- Why do contracts have to use language that's so difficult to **decipher**?
- On one of Holly's essays, her English teacher wrote, "Please type your papers. I can't **decipher** your handwriting."

__ *Decipher* means a. to figure out. b. to find. c. to improve.

5 **default**
/dɪ'fɔːt/
-verb

- We won our case against the appliance repairman because he **defaulted** by failing to appear in court.
- Jay's mother said, "I'll co-sign on your car loan, but you have to make every payment. If you **default**, it will hurt my credit rating."

__ *Default* means a. to act as expected. b. not to do something required. c. to begin.

6 **hypothetical**
/ˌhaɪpəʊ'θetɪkəl/
-adjective

- Imagine the **hypothetical** situation of going to live alone on an island. Which books and CDs would you take along?
- Law schools hold pretend court sessions with **hypothetical** cases so that students can practice their skills.

__ *Hypothetical* means a. sure to happen. b. dangerous. c. imaginary.

7 nominal
/ˈnɒmɪnəl/
-adjective

- Except for a **nominal** registration fee, the camp for needy children is entirely free.
- Professor Banks gave us only **nominal** extra credit for participating in psychology experiments. She wanted our course grade to be based mainly on our test scores.

__ *Nominal* means a. enormous. b. very little. c. helpful.

8 predominant
/prɪˈdɒmɪnənt/
-adjective

- Rock is the **predominant** music in our dorm, but country music is also popular.
- Although the **predominant** type of car in New York City in 1900 used gasoline, a third of the cars ran on electricity.

__ *Predominant* means a. rare. b. main. c. temporary.

9 prerequisite
/ˌpriːˈrekwɪzɪt/
-noun

- You can't take Spanish Literature I unless you've taken the **prerequisite**, Spanish III.
- Being allergic to cigarette smoke, Kathy told Joel that his quitting smoking was a **prerequisite** for their marrying.

__ *Prerequisite* means a. a requirement. b. a penalty. c. a method.

10 recession
/rɪˈseʃən/
-noun

- While seashore businesses in the North suffer a **recession** in the winter, they do very well from spring to fall.
- The department store laid off twenty workers during the **recession**, but it rehired them when business improved.

__ *Recession* means a. a rapid growth. b. a sale. c. an economic setback.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To make up; be the parts of
2. ________________ To fail to do something required
3. ________________ Most common or most noticeable
4. ________________ Something required beforehand
5. ________________ To seize with authority; legally take possession of
6. ________________ To interpret or read (something confusing or hard to make out)
7. ________________ Slight; very small compared with what might be expected
8. ________________ Happening or existing at the same time; simultaneous
9. ________________ A temporary decline in business
10. ________________ Supposed for the sake of argument or examination; imaginary; theoretical

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **concurrent**	b. **confiscate**	c. **constitute**	d. **decipher**	e. **default**
f. **hypothetical**	g. **nominal**	h. **predominant**	i. **prerequisite**	j. **recession**

________________ 1. Anger was the ___ emotion among voters when they first heard that their taxes would be raised again.

________________ 2. Although the two robberies were ___ — both occurred at midnight on Friday—one man had planned them both.

________________ 3. One hundred senators and 435 members of the House of Representatives ___ the United States Congress.

________________ 4. A ___ for taking the driver's road test is passing a written test on the driving laws.

________________ 5. The town library charges only a ___ fine for late books but a higher fine for late videotapes.

________________ 6. Karim has such terrible handwriting that his wife couldn't ___ his message saying she should meet him at the restaurant.

________________ 7. When the shoe factory closed, our little town went into a ___ because the laid-off workers had no money to spend at local businesses.

________________ 8. The phone company refused to install a phone in Glen's new apartment because he had ___(e)d on several of his previous bills.

________________ 9. When Justin was convicted of his third reckless-driving charge in six months, the court ___(e)d his driver's license.

________________ 10. To teach young children safety, many parents explain what to do in ___ situations, such as if a stranger asks them to go for a ride.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. This summer, local children can sign up for art or music lessons for a ___ fee of $3. It's impossible to take both, though, since the classes will be ___.

____
________________ 3–4. Although cancer and heart disease ___ the leading threats to life in the United States, car accidents are the ___ cause of death for teenagers.

________________ 5–6. "It seems as if a degree in accounting is a ___ for understanding our tax
________________ laws," said Ken. "How else could anyone ___ the tax codes?"

________________ 7–8. The small print on the Bryants' mortgage stated that if they should ___
________________ on payments, the bank had the right to ___ their house.

________________ 9–10. When Ms. Howe was interviewed for the job of store manager, the
________________ regional manager asked her a question about a ___ situation. "Imagine that our business is in a ___," he said. "What would you do to enhance° sales?"

➤ *Final Check:* Money Problems

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

"My car has been stolen!" My neighbor, Martha, ran into my house crying and angry. "I saw them take it!"

I called the police for her, and she told an officer the license number and car model. "The (1)________________ color of the car is brown," she added, "but it has a black roof. I had it parked in the lot adjacent° to the beauty shop I own. I saw two men tow it away."

"You saw them tow it?" the officer asked. "Have you (2)________________(e)d on your car loan?"

"What do you mean?" Martha asked.

"If you haven't been making your payments, the bank or dealer has the right to (3)________________ the car."

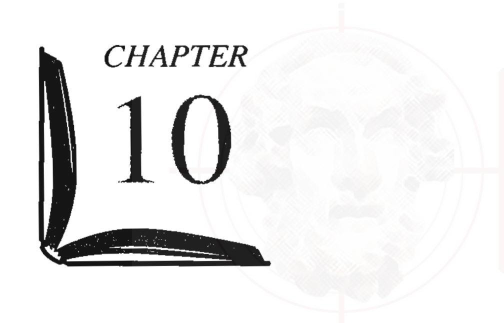
Martha admitted that she hadn't made any payments for three months. Later she told me she'd gotten notices in the mail but threw them away because their language was too complicated to (4)________________. She also said she was having money problems. (5)________________ with the car loan was a big home improvement loan. She also had five credit-card bills and regular living expenses to pay. To top it all off, the city was suffering from a (6)________________, so her income was down, something her laid-off employees could certainly attest° to. She was about $12,000 in debt.

At my suggestion, Martha visited a debt counselor who helped her develop a comprehensive° plan to pay her bills. The only (7)________________s for this free service were a regular job and a willingness to pay one's debts in full. The counselor and Martha planned what would (8)________________ a reasonable budget, based on Martha's income and expenses. They then wrote to the companies she owed to arrange to pay a (9)________________ amount each month until the whole debt was paid. They also discussed what she would do in several (10)________________ situations, such as if her refrigerator died or her income changed.

Now, Martha is getting back on her feet again — in more ways than one, since she never got the car back.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



degenerate	**sanctuary**
implausible	**scrutiny**
incoherent	**sinister**
intercede	**suffice**
intricate	**vulnerable**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 degenerate
/dɪˈdʒenərət/
-verb

- Mr. Freedman's family was called to the nursing home when the old man's condition began to **degenerate**. It was feared he didn't have long to live.
- Mel's relationship with his parents **degenerated** when he dropped out of school against their wishes and became a bartender.

__ *Degenerate* means a. to improve. b. to remain the same. c. to worsen.

2 implausible
/ɪmˈplɔːzəbl/
-adjective

- As **implausible** as it may sound, Southern Florida sometimes does get snow.
- Insurance companies hear such **implausible** excuses for auto accidents as "I hit the telephone pole when I was blinded by the lights of a flying saucer."

__ *Implausible* means a. unbelievable. b. acceptable. c. valuable.

3 incoherent
/ɪnkəʊˈhɪərənt/
-adjective

- If Mitch drinks much more, he'll become completely **incoherent**. He's already having trouble expressing his thoughts clearly.
- My sister talks a lot in her sleep, but she's so **incoherent** then that we can never figure out what she's saying.

__ *Incoherent* means a. calm. b. unclear. c. inconvenient.

4 intercede
/ˌɪntəˈsiːd/
-verb

- When the principal said Harry couldn't play in Friday's football game, the coach **interceded**, hoping to change the principal's mind.
- Inez's parents refused to come to her wedding until her brother **interceded** and persuaded them to come after all.

__ *Intercede* means a. to give in to someone. b. to plead for someone. c. to examine closely.

5 intricate
/ˈɪntrɪkət/
-adjective

- *War and Peace* is a long, **intricate** novel that weaves together the detailed life stories of many individuals.
- It's amazing to see the **intricate** gold and silver jewelry that ancient Indians made with only simple tools. It obviously required great patience and skill to create such complex ornaments.

__ *Intricate* means a. simple. b. uninteresting. c. complicated.

6 sanctuary
/ˈsæŋktjʊərɪ/
-noun

- Old, unused trains in Grand Central Station serve as a nighttime **sanctuary** for some of New York City's homeless.
- When the houseful of children becomes too noisy, Ned finds the laundry room to be a **sanctuary**, a place where he can read in quiet.

__ *Sanctuary* means a. a reminder. b. a shelter. c. a challenge.

7 **scrutiny**
/ˈskruːtɪnɪ/
-noun

- Store security guards give careful **scrutiny** to people carrying large bags, since the bags may be used for shoplifting.
- Before being published, a book comes under the **scrutiny** of a proofreader, who examines it for grammar and spelling errors.

__ *Scrutiny* means a. attention. b. protection. c. permission.

8 **sinister**
/ˈsɪnɪstə(r)/
-adjective

- In the movie, a mad scientist thought up the **sinister** scheme of releasing a deadly virus. His evil plot failed when he died from the virus himself.
- The creepy novel *The Boys from Brazil* tells of a **sinister** plot to clone dozens of copies of Adolf Hitler who would then take over the world.

__ *Sinister* means a. illogical. b. evil. c. inconsiderate.

9 **suffice**
/səˈfaɪs/
-verb

- The amount of research you've done may **suffice** for a high-school term paper, but not for a college one.
- I forgot to buy something for lunch tomorrow, but the leftover meatloaf will **suffice**.

__ *Suffice* means a. to be wasted. b. to be adequate. c. to be examined.

10 **vulnerable**
/ˈvʌlnərəbl/
-adjective

- Homes in heavily wooded areas are especially **vulnerable** to termites.
- Because they tend to have brittle bones, the elderly are **vulnerable** to fractures.

__ *Vulnerable* means a. open. b. safe. c. attracted.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Having many parts arranged in a complicated way; complex
2. ________________ To be good enough
3. ________________ To worsen; deteriorate
4. ________________ A place of safety, protection, or relief
5. ________________ To make a request or plead on behalf of someone else
6. ________________ Open to damage or attack; susceptible
7. ________________ Difficult to believe; unlikely
8. ________________ Evil; wicked
9. ________________ Close inspection; careful examination
10. ________________ Unable to speak in an orderly, logical way

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **degenerate**	b. **implausible**	c. **incoherent**	d. **intercede**	e. **intricate**
f. **sanctuary**	g. **scrutiny**	h. **sinister**	i. **suffice**	j. **vulnerable**

________ 1. Ken's cartoons ___ for the school newspaper, but they wouldn't be good enough for the city papers.

________ 2. The Joker's name is misleading, for he's a(n) ___ man who takes pleasure in doing evil.

________ 3. People who live in big cities are more ___ to muggings than are residents of small towns.

________ 4. The leaves outside the window created a(n) ___ lacy shadow on my bedroom wall.

________ 5. Although it seems ___, the seemingly dead desert really does blossom after a rainstorm.

________ 6. People who allow an escaped convict to use their home as a ___ may face criminal charges themselves.

________ 7. My brother was so upset that he was ___. It wasn't until he calmed down that I understood he had been fired.

________ 8. Unclaimed bags at airports receive the ___ of security officers watching for drugs or explosives.

________ 9. When I don't have company, my apartment tends to ___ into a jumble of papers, clothes, and school supplies.

________ 10. When Dad informed my little sister that she had to be home from her date no later than ten o'clock, Mom ___(e)d and gave her a midnight curfew.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Birds feel ___ to attack when they are out in the open where shrubbery is sparse°. To attract them to your bird feeder, put it near a ___ of thickly growing trees and large bushes.

____
________ 3–4. To get into the party, Mitch made up a flagrant° lie — a(n) ___ story about having lost our invitations in a fire. However, the unlikely tale did not ___ to get us in.

______________________ ______________________ 5–6. When a complicated musical piece is played by a talented orchestra, audiences can appreciate the ___ structure. But when poor musicians try the piece, it ___s into nothing more than noise.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. As he left the bank, the robber shot and wounded an elderly man on mere impulse. Shocked by the ___ act, the bank clerk was at first ___. However, after calming down, she was able to clearly tell the police about the robbery and the totally arbitrary° shooting.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. The children's eager ___ of the carefully arranged candies and cookies brought a curt° warning from their mother: "Look, but don't touch!" However, their grandmother ___(e)d and convinced her that it would be an inequity° to give all the goodies to company and none to the children.

➤*Final Check:* The New French Employee

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

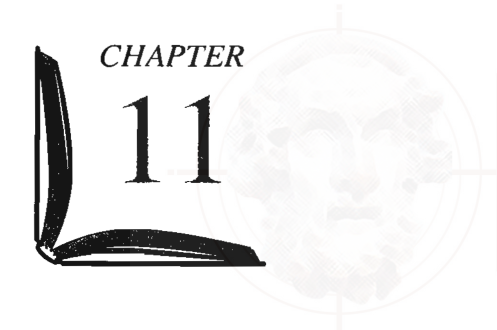
One summer, Nan worked in a factory with an employee who had recently arrived from France, a soft-spoken young man named Jean-Louis. He spoke little English, but Nan's basic French (1)______________________(e)d for simple conversations and helpful translations.

However, one day when she was called to the foreman's office, she wished she knew no French at all. FBI agents were there with Jean-Louis. After explaining that Jean-Louis may have been more (2)______________________ than the innocent young man he appeared to be, the foreman left her there to translate for the agents. The agents said Jean-Louis had been on the run after committing several jewel thefts in France. Nan struggled to translate their questions, which were often too (3)______________________ for her limited vocabulary. At times, she became so nervous that she was nearly (4)______________________. When Jean-Louis finally deciphered° what Nan was saying, he said the police were maligning° him. He claimed he was being mistaken for his no-good twin brother, who was responsible for the robberies. The angry FBI agents found Jean-Louis's story (5)______________________. The conversation soon (6)______________________(e)d into a shouting match, with everyone yelling at poor Nan. When her boss heard the racket, he (7)______________________(e)d, appeased° the agents, and got them to excuse her.

Nan then went to the ladies' room, a (8)______________________ from the turmoil° of all the shouting. After the agents left with Jean-Louis, she was calm enough to go back to work. But she felt (9)______________________ for days as she wondered if she was under the (10)______________________ of jewel thieves who might blame her for Jean-Louis's arrest.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.




CHAPTER 11

blatant	**gloat**
blight	**immaculate**
contrive	**plagiarism**
garble	**qualm**
gaunt	**retaliate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **blatant**
/ˈbleɪtənt/
-adjective

- Scott's smoking is **blatant**. Not only does he light up everywhere, but his clothes smell of smoke, and his fingers are stained with nicotine.
- The company's disregard of the environment is **blatant**. It makes no effort to stop polluting coastal waters with garbage.

__ *Blatant* means a. unmistakable. b. scrambled. c. not noticeable.

2 **blight**
/blaɪt/
-noun

- Nothing has hurt our country more than the **blight** of drugs.
- There are two ways of looking at TV: as a **blight** that dulls the mind or as a valuable source of information.

__ *Blight* means a. something that assists. b. something very obvious. c. something that harms.

3 **contrive**
/kənˈtraɪv/
-verb

- My eight-year-old son could write a book titled *101 Ways I Have* ***Contrived*** *to Stay Up Past My Bedtime.*
- Jill has to **contrive** a way to get a day off from work for her friend's wedding. She's already used up her vacation time.

__ *Contrive* means a. to think up. b. to mix up. c. to avoid.

4 **garble**
/ˈgɑːbl/
-verb

- The typesetter accidentally **garbled** the newspaper story, giving the reader only a mixed-up article.
- The company had **garbled** the bike's assembly instructions so badly that we were constantly confused about which step to do next.

__ *Garble* means a. to read. b. to lose. c. to jumble.

5 **gaunt**
/gɔːnt/
-adjective

- Abraham Lincoln's beard made his **gaunt** face look fuller.
- Sharon's eating disorder, called anorexia nervosa, has made her so **gaunt** that she looks like a walking skeleton.

__ *Gaunt* means a. very thin. b. wide. c. confused.

6 **gloat**
/gləʊt/
-verb

- The coach told his team, "There's only one thing worse than a sore loser, and that's a mean winner. Don't **gloat**."
- Neil's sister always tattles on him and then **gloats** when he's punished, saying, "I told you so."

__ *Gloat* means a. to apologize fully. b. to be overly self-satisfied. c. to pay back.

7 immaculate
/ɪˈmækjʊlət/
-adjective

- It's amazing that while Carolyn always appears **immaculate**, her apartment often seems very dirty.
- Don't expect a child to come home from a birthday party with **immaculate** clothing. Children usually manage to get as much birthday cake on their clothing as in their mouths.

__ *Immaculate* means a. uncomfortable. b. spotless. c. soiled.

8 plagiarism
/ˈpleɪdʒɚɪzəm/
-noun

- When the author saw a movie with the same plot as one of her novels, she sued for **plagiarism**.
- The teacher warned her students that using an author's exact words as one's own is **plagiarism**.

__ *Plagiarism* means a. creativity. b. the stealing of ideas. c. planning.

9 qualm
/kwɑːlm/
-noun

- Larry is so honest that he has **qualms** about telling "little white lies." For instance, it bothers him to say he likes a friend's new haircut when he really doesn't.
- After hiding Lori's bike as an April Fool's joke, I began to have **qualms**. What if she thought it was stolen and called the police?

__ *Qualm* means a. a guilty feeling. b. a proud memory. c. a clever plan.

10 retaliate
/rɪˈtælieɪt/
-verb

- When I broke my sister's stereo, she **retaliated** by cutting the cord of my Sony Walkman earphones.
- When Ron refused to pay his little sister for washing his car, she **retaliated** by washing it again — with its windows open.

__ *Retaliate* means a. to forgive. b. to take revenge. c. to confuse.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ An uneasy feeling about how right or proper a particular action is
2. ______________ To mix up or confuse (as a story or message); scramble
3. ______________ To feel or express delight or self-satisfaction, often spitefully
4. ______________ Something that weakens, damages, or destroys
5. ______________ Using someone else's writings or ideas as one's own
6. ______________ To plan cleverly; think up
7. ______________ To return an injury for an injury; pay back
8. ______________ Very obvious, often offensively so
9. ______________ Perfectly clean
10. ______________ Thin and bony

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **blatant**	b. **blight**	c. **contrive**	d. **garble**	e. **gaunt**
f. **gloat**	g. **immaculate**	h. **plagiarism**	i. **qualm**	j. **retaliate**

__________ 1. A(n) ___ house may be a sign that someone has nothing better to do than clean.

__________ 2. Child abuse is an awful ___ on the physical and mental health of our youth.

__________ 3. My aunt refuses to drive Mr. Elson to bingo because he ___s so much when he wins, which is often.

__________ 4. The F's and D's on my brother's report card are ___ evidence of how little he has studied this term.

__________ 5. Emilio still hopes to ___ a way to get Rita to go out with him, even though she's refused him four times.

__________ 6. When my friend Jamee left a message with my little brother, inviting me to go to the mall, he ___(e)d it so badly that the message I got was: "Jamee wants you to go play ball."

__________ 7. Every time the Hatfields harmed the McCoys, the McCoys would ___, so the feud went on for years.

__________ 8. Rescued after being lost at sea for nine days, the men were terribly ___, but they put on weight rapidly.

__________ 9. My parents say it is foolish to give spare change to panhandlers, but I always feel a ___ when I walk by them and give nothing.

__________ 10. Mark Twain joked that charges of ___ were ridiculous because no one can be completely original. He wrote, "We mortals can't create — we can only copy."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
__________ 1–2. The living room looked ___ except for a lump under the carpet, a(n) ___ sign that my son had taken a shortcut in cleaning up.

____
__________ 3–4. After the bully struck him, Jules wanted to ___ by throwing a rock, but he had ___s about doing anything so dangerous.

________________ ________________ 5–6. The little girl was so ___ after her illness that her parents carefully ___(e)d fattening meals that were sure to arouse her appetite.

________________ ________________ 7–8. "At least I know you aren't guilty of ___," said my teacher. "Nobody else would have ___(e)d the report so badly that it's impossible to follow."

________________ ________________ 9–10. Willie is a ___ on our school. Not only does he start fights with opposing players on the basketball court, but he also ___s after he's benched, as if he's proud of causing such turmoil°. In fact, although he's a great player, the coach is pondering° kicking him off the team.

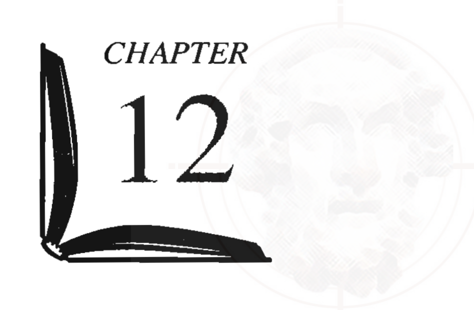
➤ *Final Check:* A Cruel Teacher

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

It has been twenty years since I was in Mr. Brill's tenth-grade biology class, but I still get nervous thinking about it. Mr. Brill was a tall, (1)________________ man who resembled the skeleton at the back of the room. His meanness was (2)________________. For his most difficult questions, he would call on the shyest kids, those most vulnerable° to the pain of embarrassment. And when they nervously (3)________________(e)d their answers, he would (4)________________, as if their poor performance were a personal victory for him. The discomfort of some of his victims was almost tangible°, nearly as solid as the wooden pointer which he sometimes loudly slammed across his desk just to shock us. He seemed to (5)________________ situations just to make us miserable. For example, if our fingernails were not (6)________________, we were sent out of class. As if we needed clean hands to dissect a frog! One time I worked extremely hard on a paper for class, but he accused me of (7)________________. He said I must have copied it because I was too dumb to write anything that good. Without a (8)________________, he gave me an F, which ruined my average and demoralized° me for the rest of the year. All of us students would imagine ways to get even with him, but we were too afraid to (9)________________. Why a teacher like that was allowed to continue teaching was an enigma° to us, one I still have not figured out. In all the years since, I've never met a person who was such a (10)________________ on the teaching profession.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





-ate	forc, fort
bio-	hum
claim, clam	pater, patri-
fin	semi-
flex, flect	-ward

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 -ate
/ət/

- Teachers often find it difficult to **motivate** students to learn eagerly.
- The TV history series **fascinated** viewers with such details as a seventeenth-century English children's hospital that gave each child two gallons of beer per week.

___ The word part *-ate* means — a. cause to become. b. call. c. end.

2 bio-
/baɪəʊ/

- Helen Keller wrote a touching **autobiography** titled *The Story of My Life*.
- **Biology** is the science of living things, both plant and animal.

___ The word part *bio-* means — a. bend. b. life. c. partly.

3 claim, clam
/kleɪm/

- In 2001, American theater critics **acclaimed** *The Producers,* which won twelve Tony awards, as the best musical of the year.
- The **exclamation** point emphasizes passionate, sudden, and surprised outcries, such as "Aha!" and "That hurts!"

___ The word part *claim* or *clam* means — a. cry out. b. father. c. partly.

4 fin
/faɪn/ /fɪn/

- The **final** word in many prayers is *amen*, which means "May it be so."
- *"Oooooooooh! Aaaaaaaah!"* the crowd exclaimed, enjoying the spectacular five-minute **finale** that closed the Fourth of July fireworks display.

___ The word part *fin* means — a. strong. b. toward. c. end.

5 flex, flect
/fleks/ /flekt/

- Gymnasts must be extremely **flexible** so that they can bend their bodies into many positions.
- When they enter church, Catholics **genuflect** — that is, they bend one knee, as a sign of reverence.

___ The word part *flex* or *flect* means — a. bend. b. father. c. person.

6 forc, fort
/fɔːt/

- The burglar **forcibly** entered the home by breaking the kitchen window.
- The children made a high wall of pressed snow to **fortify** themselves against a snowball attack by the kids across the street.

___ The word part *forc* or *fort* means — a. person. b. direction of. c. strong.

7 hum
/hʌm/

- "We have done all that is **humanly** possible to save your grandmother's life," said the doctor.
- A resident of the shelter for the homeless complained, "The treatment here is not **humane**. We want to be treated like people, not objects."

__ The word part *hum* means — a. in the direction of. b. having to do with people. c. call.

8 pater, patri-
/ˈpeɪtə(r)/

- Mike just became a father, so he is taking six months' **paternity** leave to help care for the baby.
- **Patriotism** was so strong that soldiers willingly risked their lives to defend their fatherland.

__ The word part *pater* or *patri-* means — a. partly. b. toward. c. father.

9 semi-
/ˈsemɪ/

- My grandfather is only **semiretired** — he works part-time as a plumber.
- I use **semisweet** chocolate in my frosting to keep it from being too bitter or too sweet.

__ The word part *semi-* means — a. partly. b. of living things. c. toward.

10 -ward
/wəd/

- Everyone at the fair looked **skyward** in horror as the colorful hot-air balloon exploded.
- The children tried walking to school **backward** but gave up before even reaching the end of their block.

__ The word part *-ward* means — a. call. b. in the direction of. c. of living things.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ______________ Bend
2. ______________ Partly; half
3. ______________ Life; of living things
4. ______________ Father
5. ______________ Cause to become
6. ______________ In the direction of; toward
7. ______________ Call; cry out
8. ______________ Strong
9. ______________ Person; having to do with people
10. ______________ End

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **-ate**	b. **bio-**	c. **claim, clam**	d. **fin**	e. **flex**
f. **forc, fort**	g. **hum**	h. **pater, patri-**	i. **semi-**	j. **-ward**

________ 1. Little Jesse loudly (*ex . . . ed*) ___ that his father was the smartest man on the block.

________ 2. A (. . . *rhythm*) ___ is any cycle of periodic changes in life, such as daily changes in body temperature.

________ 3. The jury found the disturbed young man, who had shot his father, guilty of (. . . *cide*) ___.

________ 4. After a cold, rainy weekend of camping, the Boy Scouts were relieved to head (*home . . .*) ___.

________ 5. My mother was so (*in . . . ible*) ___ that she never once bent the rule and let me stay out past curfew.

________ 6. The candidate's (. . . *eful*) ___ speech in favor of reduced military spending made a powerful impression on me.

________ 7. Uncle Ken was in a (. . . *private*) ___ room in the hospital. The other man in the room had also suffered a heart attack.

________ 8. There were only two (. . . *alists*) ___ in the last session of the talent contest, and both were country singers.

________ 9. Bishop Desmond Tutu of South Africa received the Nobel Peace Prize for his (. . . *anitarian*) ___ efforts to bring justice to his country's people.

________ 10. In 1961, administrators of New York's Museum of Modern Art were (*humili . . . d*) ___ to learn that for weeks a painting had been displayed upside down.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

____
________ 1–2. I looked (*down . . .*) ___ and watched the doctor tap my knee to see if its (*re . . .*) ___ was normal.

____
________ 3–4. My supervisor, Mr. Kane, is (. . . *nal*) ___. He (*en . . . es*) ___ the rules in a fatherly way—firmly but kindly. In addition, my coworkers are all very amiable°, making for a very friendly atmosphere.

________________ ________________ 5–6. After the accident, my brother was (. . . *conscious*) ___ for several hours. (. . . *ally*)___, around midnight, he became fully alert and mobile° enough to walk out of the hospital on his own.

________________ ________________ 7–8. When the teacher asked students to write a (. . . *graphy*) ___, she meant the life story of a (. . . *an*) ___. But Harry wrote the life story of Tarzan, his pet snake.

________________ ________________ 9–10. In 1863, Abraham Lincoln issued a (*pro . . . ation*) ___ freeing the slaves. But it would be almost one hundred years after his announcement before real efforts were made to (*integr . . .*) ___ black people into society's mainstream.

➤ *Final Check:* It's Never Too Late

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

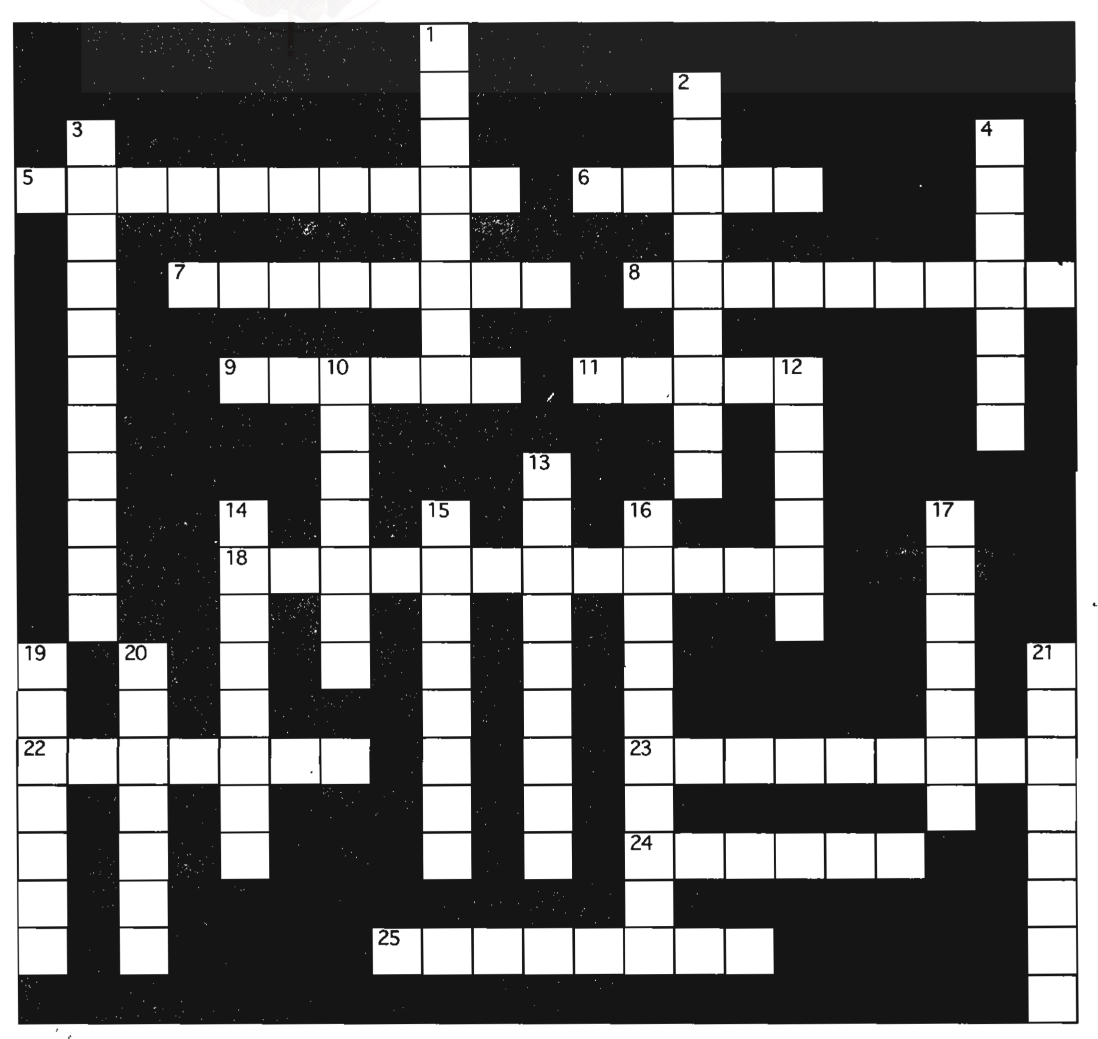
I almost fell out of my chair last night when my father (*pro . . . ed*) (1)________________, "I quit my job today. I'm going to college." He realizes that people may think it eccentric° to start school at his age, but he's willing to appear odd because he's tired of (. . . *skilled*) (2)________________ work in a factory. He wants a job that requires more skill and training. Both of my (. . . *nal*) (3)________________ grandparents died when Dad was a child, so he and his brothers were forced to quit school early to work. Dad finished high school at night. Now he will venture° working only part-time in order to (*educ . . .*) (4)________________ himself further. He still isn't sure what his major will be, but he has always liked science. He definitely wants to take a (. . . *logy*) (5)________________ course because all living things interest him. He'd like to focus his (*ef . . . s*) (6)________________ in a field that benefits (. . . *anity*) (7)________________, such as physical therapy, where he could help rehabilitate° people with certain infirmities°. He's also thinking about nursing. Most men of his generation think of nursing as women's work, so Dad's interest in this field shows me he is more (. . . *ible*) (8)________________ in his thinking than I ever realized. Whatever his choice, he is looking (*for . . .*) (9)________________ to classes with great zeal°. I know that when he (. . . *ishes*) (10)________________ his schooling, no one will be prouder of him than I already am.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Two. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



attribute
blatant
calamity
concurrent
contrive
conventional
decipher
default
discern
dispatch
enigma
fluctuate
gaunt
immaculate
implausible
intercede
mobile
nominal
ponder
qualm
recession
scrutiny
sinister
suffice
turmoil

ACROSS

5. Perfectly clean
6. Thin and bony
7. An event bringing great loss and misery
8. A quality or feature of a person or thing
9. To consider carefully
11. An uneasy feeling about how right or proper a particular action is
18. Customary; ordinary
22. To be good enough
23. A temporary decline in business
24. A mystery or puzzle
25. To send to a specific place or a specific business

DOWN

1. To plan cleverly; think up
2. To vary irregularly; to go up and down or back and forth
3. Difficult to believe; unlikely
4. Very obvious, often offensively so
10. Slight; very small compared to what might be expected
12. Moving or able to move from place to place
13. To make a request or plead on behalf of someone else
14. Close inspection; careful examination
15. To interpret or read (something confusing or hard to make out)
16. Happening or existing at the same time; simultaneous
17. Complete confusion; uproar
19. To recognize; detect
20. To fail to do something required
21. Evil; wicked

UNIT TWO: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

_______________ 1. According to legend, vampires are ___ creatures who cannot survive in daylight.

a. incoherent b. immaculate c. nocturnal d. conventional

_______________ 2. The counseling program to ___ addicts includes job training.

a. rehabilitate b. contrive c. ponder d. exemplify

_______________ 3. Unless figure skaters practice regularly, their skills will ___.

a. retaliate b. degenerate c. confiscate d. decipher

_______________ 4. It may sound ___, but a camel can drink twenty-five gallons of water at a time.

a. implausible b. gaunt c. mobile d. nominal

_______________ 5. Movie subtitles should be ___ with the spoken words they are translating.

a. flagrant b. hypothetical c. incoherent d. concurrent

_______________ 6. Even the most ___ people have microscopic creatures clinging to their hair.

a. sinister b. immaculate c. incoherent d. intricate

_______________ 7. Measles remains a serious ___ worldwide, killing over a million people each year.

a. blight b. plagiarism c. qualm d. prerequisite

_______________ 8. The Peace Corps continues to ___ American volunteers to live and work in developing nations.

a. discern b. garble c. dispatch d. default

_______________ 9. The government student loan program is in serious trouble because many students ___ on their payments.

a. suffice b. attest c. intercede d. default

_______________ 10. In a race across New Jersey in 1901, drivers traveling up to thirty miles an hour were arrested for their ___ disregard of the speed limit, which was eight miles an hour.

a. flagrant b. hypothetical c. conventional d. immaculate

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

____ 11. **Conventional** business clothing for a man includes
a. Bermuda shorts and a Hawaiian shirt.
b. jeans and a sleeveless tank top.
c. a suit and tie.
d. swimming trunks.

____ 12. In order to **attest** to what it feels like to walk on the moon's surface, a person must
a. have read about an astronaut who did it.
b. have walked there himself or herself.
c. be a scientist who has studied the moon.
d. have a good imagination.

____ 13. A person who has lost his or her eyesight can become more **mobile** by
a. learning to read Braille.
b. becoming depressed and refusing to go out.
c. learning to get around with a Seeing Eye dog.
d. listening to the radio.

____ 14. A usual **prerequisite** to getting a driver's license is
a. purchasing a car.
b. committing many traffic offenses.
c. passing a driving test.
d. refusing to have one's photograph taken.

____ 15. When her brother and sister argue, Rachel often **intercedes** by
a. leaving the house.
b. covering her ears.
c. ignoring them both.
d. helping each see the other's point of view.

____ 16. College students who don't eat properly and don't get much sleep are **vulnerable** to
a. good health.
b. their doctors.
c. driving places.
d. illness.

____ 17. The parrot **garbled** its words,
a. making us all laugh at its mixed-up speech.
b. amazing us by speaking so clearly.
c. embarrassing us with its dirty words.
d. boring us by repeating the same few words.

____ 18. Which of the following **constitutes** a good breakfast?
a. A neighborhood diner
b. Orange juice and bran flakes with milk and bananas
c. Spaghetti with anchovy sauce
d. Customers at a pancake house

____ 19. The tennis player's performance **fluctuated** during the tournament. It
a. was magnificent one day, awful the next, and average the following day.
b. was consistently excellent.
c. began well but went steadily downhill all week.
d. started badly but became better every day.

____ 20. Wanting to **gloat** over her promotion at work, Kris
a. didn't mention it to anyone.
b. worked harder than ever to show that she deserved it.
c. said to a coworker, "Sorry, loser. I got it."
d. became very nervous about her new responsibilities.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **attribute**	b. **calamity**	c. **decipher**	d. **enigma**	e. **exemplify**
f. **nominal**	g. **orient**	h. **qualm**	i. **recession**	j. **retaliate**
k. **scrutiny**	l. **sinister**	m. **suffice**		

________________ 1. The sinking of the ship *Titanic*, which struck an iceberg, was a(n) ___ in which nearly 1,600 people died.

________________ 2. People who can't read must ___ themselves in a city by relating to familiar places, not signs.

________________ 3. "A hint to my daughter to take out the garbage won't ___," Alonso insisted. "She needs to be told to do it."

________________ 4. I don't know who sent me the birthday card because I couldn't ___ the signature.

________________ 5. A shortage of a single product, such as sugar, could cause a(n) ___ in several industries.

________________ 6. Don't buy a used car unless you examine it closely and also have a mechanic give it careful ___.

________________ 7. Although our library charges only a ___ fee to use a computer, I don't think it should charge students any fee at all.

________________ 8. In some religions, gods and goddesses represent various human ___s, such as strength, beauty, and wisdom.

________________ 9. Through the years, people with ___s about having cheated on their income taxes have sent gifts of money to the IRS.

________________ 10. People ___(e)d against their dictator, who had ordered mass murders, by executing him.

________________ 11. One of the oddest ___ plots of all time was thought up by a wealthy Frenchman. He fed his victims rich foods until they died of overeating.

________________ 12. The thousands of oak leaves that covered the ground in a Scottish town in 1889 were a(n) ___. The nearest oak trees were eight miles away.

________________ 13. Lightning bolts, which travel at millions of miles an hour and produce five times the heat of the sun's surface, ___ nature's tremendous energy.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

_____ 14. The *turmoil* of a smooth, clear lake always makes me feel at peace.

_____ 15. A wonderfully *incoherent* speaker, Abraham Lincoln was widely admired for his powerful speeches.

_____ 16. James Bond was about to step into his enemy's trap when a beautiful woman, a former enemy who had fallen in love with him, *pondered* him to escape.

_____ 17. The Democratic and Republican parties are *predominant* in the United States, but other parties are also represented on the ballots.

_____ 18. Shortly before his birthday, Bruce *contrived* to get his parents to walk past the toy store so that he could point out the Nintendo game displayed in the window.

_____ 19. Each year, thousands of Americans who think themselves too *gaunt* have some fat surgically removed.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __c__ **nominal** a. personal b. enormous c. slight

_____ 20. **confiscate** a. give back b. seize c. combine

_____ 21. **enhance** a. improve b. lead c. weaken

_____ 22. **comprehensive** a. limited b. broad c. irregular

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __b__ **nominal** a. personal b. enormous c. slight

_____ 23. **intricate** a. complicated b. musical c. simple

_____ 24. **persevere** a. look b. stop c. persist

_____ 25. **blatant** a. strange b. obvious c. hidden

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. CALAMITY : SUFFERING ::

a. magnet : repels
b. tragedy : joy
c. tragedy : sadness
d. table : chair

____ 2. PERSEVERE : QUIT ::

a. open : shut
b. perspire : sweat
c. drink : thirsty
d. continue : persist

____ 3. VENTURE : EXPLORER ::

a. see : blind person
b. teach : professor
c. cow : milk
d. ocean : ship

____ 4. CONVENTIONAL : UNCOMMON ::

a. conduct : experiment
b. thoughtful : considerate
c. owner : possesses
d. quiet : noisy

____ 5. MOBILE : UNMOVING ::

a. rapid : slow
b. write : words
c. excited : lively
d. wet : water

____ 6. ENIGMA : MYSTERIOUS ::

a. baseball : bat
b. joke : funny
c. funny : serious
d. clue : detective

____ 7. OWL : NOCTURNAL ::

a. tiger : cat
b. tiger : fierce
c. day : night
d. child : adult

____ 8. DISCERN : LOOK ::

a. hear : listen
b. smell : taste
c. cold : touch
d. ignore : see

____ 9. DECIPHER : CODE ::

a. surgeon : doctor
b. untangle : knot
c. puzzle : piece
d. evident : clear

____ 10. CONFISCATE : SEIZE ::

a. confuse : clarify
b. cry : funeral
c. take : give
d. contribute : give

(Continues on next page)

____ 11. HYPOTHETICAL : ACTUAL ::

a. brave : cowardly
b. scary : frightening
c. old : ancient
d. problem : solve

____ 12. DEFAULT : LOAN ::

a. pass : course
b. pay : salary
c. break : promise
d. tax : income

____ 13. INTRICATE : COMPLEX ::

a. difficult : simple
b. headlight : car
c. circular : round
d. scold : soothe

____ 14. DEGENERATE : IMPROVE ::

a. solve : equation
b. generous : giving
c. ride : train
d. grow : shrink

____ 15. IMPLAUSIBLE : UNLIKELY ::

a. straight : crooked
b. unfortunate : unlucky
c. furniture : house
d. unfortunate : lucky

____ 16. SANCTUARY : SAFETY ::

a. hideout : secrecy
b. enclosed : exposed
c. wheel : steer
d. dinner : breakfast

____ 17. GAUNT : PLUMP ::

a. tall : short
b. thin : skinny
c. precious : jewelry
d. fruit : nutrition

____ 18. BLIGHT : DESTROYS ::

a. flood : dries
b. medicine : heals
c. pianist : piano
d. agreement : disagree

____ 19. QUALM : CONSCIENCE ::

a. love : hatred
b. room : fireplace
c. cramp : muscle
d. pain : health

____ 20. PLAGIARISM : IDEAS ::

a. criminal : crime
b. host : party
c. writing : paper
d. shoplifting : merchandise

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____ 1. **-ate**	motivate, fascinate	a. Father
____ 2. **bio-**	autobiography, biology	b. Call; cry out
____ 3. **claim, clam**	acclaim, exclamation	c. Partly
____ 4. **fin**	final, finale	d. End
____ 5. **flex, flect**	flexible, genuflect	e. Cause to become
____ 6. **forc, fort**	forcibly, fortify	f. In the direction of; toward
____ 7. **hum**	humanly, humane	g. Person; having to do with people
____ 8. **pater, patri-**	paternity, patriotism	h. Strong
____ 9. **semi-**	semiretired, semisweet	i. Bend
____ 10. **-ward**	skyward, backward	j. Life; of living things

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **-ate**	b. **bio-**	c. **clam**	d. **fin**	e. **flex**
f. **fort**	g. **hum**	h. **patri-**	i. **semi-**	j. **-ward**

______________ 11. To (*activ . . .*) ___ yeast, put it in a warm liquid.

______________ 12. When I meditate, I focus (*in . . . ly*) ___ by mentally repeating a nonsense word.

______________ 13. In the seventeenth century, England (. . . *ified*) ___ its weakening wool trade by passing a law that all corpses must be buried in wool.

______________ 14. The French king Louis XIV's (. . . *al*) ___ words before his death were to his servants: "Why do you weep? Did you think I was immortal?"

______________ 15. Why are robots often given a (. . . *anoid*) ___ appearance? Are we more comfortable with "smart" machines that resemble us?

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

_____ 16. The dining club is **semipublic**.

a. fully public b. partly public c. private

_____ 17. A **patriarchy** is a form of social organization in which families are headed by

a. the strongest. b. the oldest. c. the father.

_____ 18. My chemistry teacher also teaches **biochemistry**, which is the chemistry of

a. life processes. b. lakes. c. weather.

_____ 19. Albert Einstein **claimed** that his brain was his laboratory.

a. realized b. made known c. silently wished

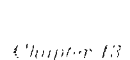
_____ 20. The company I work for has decided to experiment with **flextime** for employees.

a. longer work hours b. shorter work hours c. adjustable work hours

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Three



Chapter 13

curtail	indispensable
devastate	intermittent
digress	rigor
incentive	squander
incorporate	succumb

Chapter 14

alleviate	infamous
benefactor	intrinsic
covert	revulsion
cynic	speculate
demise	virile

Chapter 15

abstain	deficit
affiliate	dissent
agnostic	diversion
aspire	lucrative
benevolent	mandatory

Chapter 16

charisma	poignant
contemporary	prevalent
contend	proponent
conversely	quest
extrovert	traumatic

Chapter 17

congenial	prone
flippant	rapport
impasse	rationale
perception	relentless
prompt	reprisal

Chapter 18

cor, cour	-ish
di-, du-	magni-, magn-
-dom	phob
-fy	pro-
il-, im-	psych-, psycho-

UNIT THREE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **incorporate** a) anger b) separate c) combine d) calm

____ 2. **intermittent** a) hesitant b) nervous c) off-and-on d) constant

____ 3. **digress** a) stray b) improve c) resist d) repeat

____ 4. **incentive** a) fear b) pride c) concern d) encouragement

____ 5. **succumb** a) approach b) repeat c) give in d) cut short

____ 6. **rigor** a) ease b) hardship c) slowness d) meanness

____ 7. **squander** a) waste b) lose c) insult d) strongly desire

____ 8. **curtail** a) urge b) join c) cut short d) relieve

____ 9. **indispensable** a) necessary b) not important c) saved up d) wasted

____ 10. **devastate** a) spread out b) begin again c) reassure d) upset greatly

____ 11. **speculate** a) search b) think about c) inspect d) state to be so

____ 12. **cynic** a) pessimist b) serious person c) single person d) clown

____ 13. **infamous** a) not known b) small c) having a bad reputation d) related

____ 14. **benefactor** a) landlord b) one who gives aid c) optimist d) kindness

____ 15. **covert** a) distant b) hidden c) changed d) adjusted

____ 16. **virile** a) healthy b) manly c) wrinkled d) required

____ 17. **intrinsic** a) belonging by its very nature b) on the surface c) not noticeable d) careful

____ 18. **alleviate** a) make anxious b) depart c) infect d) relieve

____ 19. **demise** a) trick b) death c) disguise d) departure

____ 20. **revulsion** a) confession b) great disgust c) attraction d) compassion

____ 21. **deficit** a) surplus b) remainder c) part of the whole d) shortage

____ 22. **mandatory** a) masculine b) sexist c) required d) threatening

____ 23. **abstain** a) do without b) disagree c) prepare d) approve of

____ 24. **lucrative** a) silly b) profitable c) causing disease d) attractive

____ 25. **diversion** a) awareness b) practice c) amusement d) fate

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **affiliate** a) impress b) approve c) reject d) join

____ 27. **agnostic** a) one who is unsure there's a God b) saint c) believer d) genius

____ 28. **aspire** a) dislike b) strongly desire c) impress d) deliver

____ 29. **benevolent** a) kind b) wealthy c) nasty d) poor

____ 30. **dissent** a) approval b) defeat c) winning d) disagreement

____ 31. **proponent** a) foe b) supporter c) examiner d) one part of the whole

____ 32. **charisma** a) friendship b) kindness c) obedience d) charm

____ 33. **quest** a) search b) request c) place d) memory

____ 34. **contend** a) join b) claim c) arouse d) allow

____ 35. **conversely** a) rudely b) uncooperative c) in an opposite manner d) unfriendly

____ 36. **contemporary** a) modern b) odd c) old-fashioned d) futuristic

____ 37. **extrovert** a) shy person b) magnetism c) main point d) outgoing person

____ 38. **prevalent** a) famous b) widespread c) escapable d) plain

____ 39. **poignant** a) annoying b) beautiful c) careless d) touching

____ 40. **traumatic** a) causing painful emotions b) reversed c) delicate d) harmless

____ 41. **rapport** a) support b) close relationship c) view d) report

____ 42. **reprisal** a) getting even b) defeat c) question d) search

____ 43. **flippant** a) cold b) formal c) disrespectful d) nervous

____ 44. **perception** a) meeting b) party c) dead end d) impression

____ 45. **relentless** a) angry b) persistent c) cruel d) kind

____ 46. **congenial** a) pleasant b) intelligent c) mixed-up d) lacking

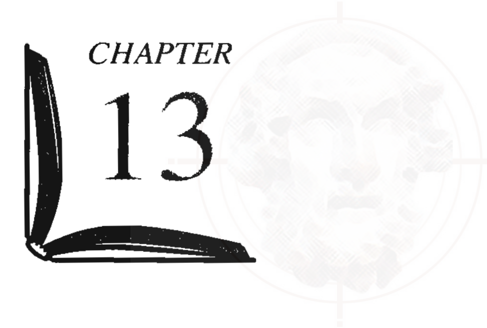
____ 47. **prone** a) disliked b) tending c) active d) rested

____ 48. **rationale** a) research paper b) debate c) logical basis d) mood

____ 49. **impasse** a) exit b) central point c) gate d) dead end

____ 50. **prompt** a) urge b) avoid c) waste d) lie

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %





curtail	**indispensable**
devastate	**intermittent**
digress	**rigor**
incentive	**squander**
incorporate	**succumb**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 curtail
/kɜːˈteɪl/
-verb

- Upon hearing reports of a tornado, the principal **curtailed** the school day so students could go home early.
- I need to **curtail** my volunteer activities so that I can spend more time earning money to pay back a loan.

__ *Curtail* means a. to combine. b. to shorten. c. to extend.

2 devastate
/ˈdevəsteɪt/
-verb

- Learning that their son had been arrested for armed robbery **devastated** the Huttons. They couldn't believe he'd do such a terrible thing.
- Vera is so fond of Andy. She'll be **devastated** to hear he has cancer.

__ *Devastate* means a. to thrill. b. to annoy. c. to upset greatly.

3 digress
/daɪˈgres/
-verb

- Professor Rubin never **digresses** during a lecture. Even his jokes relate to the day's topic.
- I tried to teach my three-year-old niece our phone number, but we **digressed** to a discussion of whether Winnie the Pooh has a telephone.

__ *Digress* means a. to listen carefully. b. to go off the subject. c. to get up.

4 incentive
/ɪnˈsentɪv/
-noun

- The insurance company offers an **incentive** — a free vacation — to encourage its representatives to make more sales.
- The thought of myself in a bathing suit next summer provides me with an adequate **incentive** to exercise.

__ *Incentive* means a. encouragement. b. liberty. c. change.

5 incorporate
/ɪnˈkɔːpəreɪt/
-verb

- Jerry **incorporated** all of his favorite desserts into one: a chocolate-covered banana-cream pecan pie.
- Since the number of young children has gone down in my neighborhood, the two elementary schools have been **incorporated** into one.

__ *Incorporate* means a. to give up. b. to join together. c. to raise.

6 indispensable
/ˌɪndɪsˈpensəbl/
-adjective

- Because there's no bus or train service nearby, a car is **indispensable** in my neighborhood.
- When you're broke, you find that many things you thought were **indispensable** aren't actually necessary after all.

__ *Indispensable* means a. free. b. needed. c. expensive.

7 intermittent
/ˌɪntəˈmɪtənt/
-adjective

- You have to work steadily with your dog to train him well. **Intermittent** practice won't work.
- Dora realized that her weight loss on a diet would be **intermittent,** so she didn't give up when the losses stopped. She knew they would start again.

__ *Intermittent* means a. irregular. b. too much. c. steady.

8 rigor
/ˈrɪgə(r)/
-noun

- New Marines must go through the **rigors** of boot camp, such as completing an obstacle course and running several miles a day.
- The **rigor** of working at two part-time jobs while going to school proved too much for Joseph. Exhausted, he dropped both jobs.

__ *Rigor* means a. a gamble. b. an expense. c. a hardship.

9 squander
/ˈskwɒndə(r)/
-verb

- It's sad to see such a wonderful artist **squander** her talent designing labels for baked-bean cans.
- The company lunchroom now closes promptly at one o'clock so that workers can't **squander** time on long lunch breaks.

__ *Squander* means a. to share. b. to misuse. c. to upset.

10 succumb
/səˈkʌm/
-verb

- Leah **succumbed** to her daughter's begging and bought her a pet lizard for her birthday.
- Once the suspect was arrested, he quickly **succumbed** and confessed to stealing the car stereo.

__ *Succumb* means a. to yield. b. to delay. c. to anger.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ To waste; spend or use foolishly
2. ____________ To cut short or reduce
3. ____________ Something that moves one to take action or work harder; a motivation
4. ____________ To turn aside, or stray, especially from the main topic in speaking or writing
5. ____________ Great hardship or difficulty; harshness; severity
6. ____________ To upset deeply; overwhelm
7. ____________ To give in; stop resisting
8. ____________ Necessary
9. ____________ To unite into a single whole; combine
10. ____________ Starting and stopping from time to time; off-and-on

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **curtail**	b. **devastate**	c. **digress**	d. **incentive**	e. **incorporate**
f. **indispensable**	g. **intermittent**	h. **rigor**	i. **squander**	j. **succumb**

________ 1. ___ rain kept interrupting the ballgame.

________ 2. The sight of her bandaged husband in an oxygen tent ___(e)d Claire.

________ 3. Someone has managed to ___ a tomato and a potato into one plant.

________ 4. A home computer and a telephone are ___ tools for many self-employed people.

________ 5. Airlines offer "frequent flyer credits" toward free trips as an ___ to get people to fly often.

________ 6. Many teenagers don't foresee the ___s of parenthood, such as staying up all night with a sick child.

________ 7. By examining her last two months of spending, Coretta discovered that she had ___(e)d money on too many expensive meals.

________ 8. The man on the corner offered to sell me a watch, but he quickly ___(e)d his sales pitch when he saw a police officer approaching.

________ 9. Because our history teacher loved to gab, we often could get him to ___ from the lesson to talk about school athletics or school politics.

________ 10. Carl tried hard to ignore the double-fudge caramel pecan pie on the menu, but he finally ___(e)d and ordered a slice.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Duane feels he ___(e)d too many years in inactivity, so now he welcomes the ___s of an exercise program.

____
________ 3–4. The company decided to ___ the construction of its new plant until the architects could decide on how to ___ an employee gym into the new building.

____
________ 5–6. My aunt has only ___ success in quitting smoking. Every few months she___s to temptation, and then she has to quit all over again.

______________________ 7–8. As Leo explained a failed business deal that had once ___(e)d him, he ___(e)d into the even more interesting tale of his romance with Molly, his business partner.
____

______________________ 9–10. The vitamin saleswoman offered me free samples, ninety-day trials, and every other ___ she could think of to get me to buy. However, I found her sales pitch highly implausible°. I simply could not believe that her products, and her products alone, were ___ to my well-being.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Learning to Study

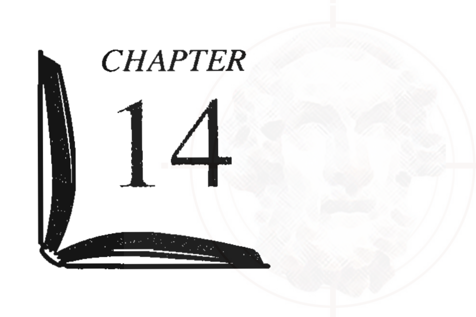
Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Linda never had to work very hard to make good grades in high school. But in college, where the (1)______________________s of course work were greater, she soon learned that her casual high-school study habits would no longer suffice°. Linda was also learning how easy it was to (2)______________________ time on dates and parties. She didn't realize how badly she was doing until she saw her midterm grades, which (3)______________________(e)d her. She knew she had to make some changes right away and began to ponder° what they should be. As a(n) (4)______________________ to work harder, she tried studying with her friend Denise. But that didn't work; their conversation would (5)______________________ from European history to personal topics, such as dates or favorite singers.

Linda decided she'd have to go it alone. She began to skip weekday parties and also to (6)______________________ the time she spent talking or exchanging e-mails with friends. She discovered that a good place to study was (7)______________________ to her new study habits. She found the library's silent third floor a sanctuary°, a place with no temptations to which she could (8)______________________. She also became more methodical° in her study habits, keeping an assignment book, writing due dates on a calendar, and setting up a study schedule. At first, Linda's performance fluctuated°, and so the improvement in her grades was (9)______________________ — A's and B's alternated with C's and D's. But little by little, she learned to (10)______________________ a social life with serious study and get grades she was proud of.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.




CHAPTER 14

alleviate	**infamous**
benefactor	**intrinsic**
covert	**revulsion**
cynic	**speculate**
demise	**virile**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 alleviate
/ə'li:vɪeɪt/
-verb

- To **alleviate** his loneliness, the widower moved closer to his daughter and her family.
- After a long game in the August heat, the young baseball players **alleviated** their thirst with ice-cold lemonade.

__ *Alleviate* means a. to consider. b. to hide. c. to ease.

2 benefactor
/'benɪfæktə(r)/
-noun

- The Second Street Bank is a long-time **benefactor** of the arts. This year it will sponsor a series of free jazz concerts in the parks.
- The wealthy **benefactor** who paid for the child's operation prefers to remain anonymous.

__ *Benefactor* means a. a financial supporter. b. a social critic. c. a cooperative person.

3 covert
/'kʌvət/
-adjective

- Miriam and David's relationship is so **covert** that they never eat out. Even their best friends don't know they are seeing each other.
- If you enjoy **covert** activities, become a secret agent.

__ *Covert* means a. obvious. b. concealed. c. easy to bear.

4 cynic
/'sɪnɪk/
-noun

- Her parents' nasty divorce has made Libby a **cynic** about marriage.
- Mr. Bryant was a **cynic** about people until he fell down on a street corner and several strangers rushed to his aid.

__ *Cynic* means a. someone who believes the worst. b. someone who gives help. c. someone with a bad reputation.

5 demise
/dɪ'maɪz/
-noun

- During my years in grade school and high school, the untimely **demise** of several of my classmates made me very aware of my mortality.
- In 1567, a beard caused a man's **demise**. Hans Steininger's beard was so long that he stepped on it while climbing a staircase, lost his balance, fell down the steps, and died.

__ *Demise* means a. popularity. b. a secret. c. dying.

6 infamous
/'ɪnfəməs/
-adjective

- King Henry VIII of England was **infamous** throughout Europe for executing two of his six wives.
- Visitors to the dungeons of ancient castles always want to see the instruments of torture, including the **infamous** Iron Maiden — a body-shaped box with spikes inside.

__ *Infamous* means a. known unfavorably. b. thought to be annoying. c. giving hope.

7 **intrinsic**
/ɪnˈtrɪnsɪk/
-adjective

- Trust is **intrinsic** to any good friendship.
- Because Lian has an **intrinsic** desire to learn, she doesn't need the reward of good grades to motivate her studies.

__ *Intrinsic* means a. secret. b. fundamental. c. unnecessary.

8 **revulsion**
/rɪˈvʌlʃən/
-noun

- Whenever I read about child abuse in the newspaper, I am filled with such **revulsion** that I often cannot finish the article.
- When Sharon met the man who had cheated her father, she was overcome with **revulsion**.

__ *Revulsion* means a. interest. b. hatred. c. understanding.

9 **speculate**
/ˈspekjʊleɪt/
-verb

- It's interesting to **speculate** how history might have been different if Abraham Lincoln had lived a few years longer.
- The therapist asked Cassy to **speculate** about what might happen if she told Ralph her true feelings.

__ *Speculate* means a. to remember. b. to announce. c. to guess.

10 **virile**
/ˈvɪraɪl/
-adjective

- Men who are unsure about their masculinity sometimes try to "prove" they are **virile** by being overly aggressive.
- When a male heron stamps his feet and sticks his neck out, and then drops his head and says "plop-buzz," the female finds him very **virile**. In fact, that behavior is how the male attracts a mate.

__ *Virile* means a. having attractive male qualities. b. lacking in confidence. c. unselfish.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Secret; hidden
2. ______________ A person who believes the worst of people's behavior and motives; someone who believes people are motivated only by selfishness
3. ______________ Belonging to a person or thing by its very nature (and thus not dependent on circumstances)
4. ______________ Having a very bad reputation; widely known for being vicious, criminal, or deserving of contempt
5. ______________ A person or organization that gives help, especially financial aid
6. ______________ Manly; masculine
7. ______________ Death
8. ______________ To come up with ideas or theories about a subject; theorize
9. ______________ To relieve; make easier to endure
10. ______________ Great disgust or distaste

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **alleviate**	b. **benefactor**	c. **covert**	d. **cynic**	e. **demise**
f. **infamous**	g. **intrinsic**	h. **revulsion**	i. **speculate**	j. **virile**

____________________ 1. Problems are ___ to life; they're unavoidable.

____________________ 2. My hunger isn't fully satisfied, but the apple ___(e)d it somewhat.

____________________ 3. Teenage guys usually welcome a deepening voice and a thickening beard as signs that they are becoming more___.

____________________ 4. The selfless work of the nuns in the slums of India is enough to touch the hearts of most hardened ___s.

____________________ 5. Though she was tried and found not guilty, Lizzie Borden is still ___ for killing her parents with a hatchet.

____________________ 6. The children loved the ___ activities involved in preparing their mother's surprise party.

____________________ 7. The mass murderer's neighbors were overcome with ___ when they learned what their "friend" had been doing in his basement.

____________________ 8. "As no group has claimed responsibility, we can only ___ on the motives for the bombing," said the newscaster.

____________________ 9. Roger Novak had been a well-known ___ of AIDS research, so it was no surprise that he left a lot of money for the research in his will.

____________________ 10. It's a good idea for married couples to discuss their funeral plans in case of each other's ___. For example, do they wish to be buried or cremated?

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
____________________ 1–2. Nursing is a good career for Dee because it's a(n) ___ part of her personality to try to ___ people's pain. In addition, since she is physically and mentally strong, she will be able to handle the rigors° of nursing, such as intense stress and long hours.

____
____________________ 3–4. Although everything about the Nazis filled the Dutch spy with ___, his ___ assignment was to make friends with top Nazi scientists. He had few qualms° about faking such friendships — he would have felt more guilty if he hadn't done everything in his power to fight the Nazis.

________________ ________________ 5–6. The ___s in town said that Joyce Lester's sorrow over her husband's ___ was much less than her joy in getting the money from his insurance policy.

________________ ________________ 7–8. Young men who are bullies usually think of themselves as ___, but a ___ of the weak is far more manly than someone who takes advantage of weakness.

________________ ________________ 9–10. With all the stories told about Jesse James, the Dalton Gang, and other ___ figures of the Wild West, we can only ___ as to how much is fact and how much is fiction.

➤*Final Check:* The Mad Monk

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Shortly before the Russian Revolution, an eccentric° man named Rasputin became (1)________________ as the "mad monk." Because he dressed like a peasant, drank heavily, and rarely bathed, the nobility often felt (2)________________ during their encounters° with him at the palace.

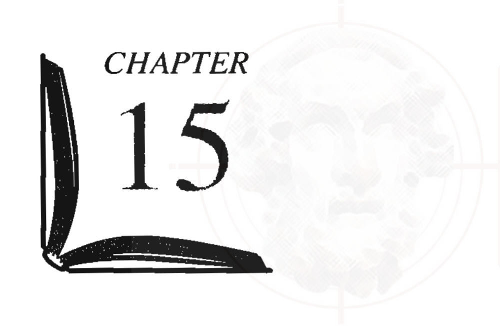
Yet despite his outward appearance, Rasputin possessed a(n) (3)________________ charm that drew many to him, including the Russian empress. She thought him a great man of God and a special (4)________________ of her seriously ill son, whose condition she felt Rasputin (5)________________(e)d.

Many (6)________________s believed otherwise. To them, Rasputin was no healer; instead, he was a man who exploited° his relationship with the empress for his own benefit. Rather than praise Rasputin, his enemies preferred to malign° him. In a pamphlet titled *The Holy Devil*, one of his critics described him as a sinister° man. This author even dared to (7)________________ that the monk and the empress were romantically involved. This theory was strengthened by the fact that the empress's "holy man" pursued many women and boasted about how (8)________________ he was.

Finally, a group of Russian noblemen made (9)________________ plans to kill Rasputin. Somehow, the secret must have gotten out, for a Russian official warned Rasputin of a plot against him. He nevertheless accepted the noblemen's invitation to a dinner party, where they served him poisoned wine and cake. When Rasputin did not appear to succumb° to the poison, his enemies hastened his (10)________________ by shooting and stabbing him and then dumping him into an icy river. An autopsy revealed that he had died by drowning.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

15



abstain	**deficit**
affiliate	**dissent**
agnostic	**diversion**
aspire	**lucrative**
benevolent	**mandatory**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 abstain
/əbˈsteɪn/
-verb

- Although Lou has given up cigarettes, he doesn't **abstain** from tobacco. Now he chews it.
- My sister called off her engagement to Clayton because he wouldn't **abstain** from dating other women.

__ *Abstain from* means — a. to desire. b. to believe in. c. to deny oneself.

2 affiliate
/əˈfɪlieɪt/
-verb

- Diane is neither a Democrat nor a Republican. She isn't **affiliated** with any political party.
- The young singer could have earned more if she had been **affiliated** with the musicians' union, but she couldn't afford the membership dues.

__ *Affiliate with* means — a. to join. b. to study. c. to hold back from.

3 agnostic
/æɡˈnɒstɪk/
-noun

- Iris believes there is a God, and Marcia feels sure there isn't. Jean, an **agnostic**, feels that we can't be certain one way or the other.
- My uncle, who was an **agnostic**, used to say, "Humans cannot understand a flower, let alone whether or not there's a God."

__ *Agnostic* means — a. one who denies God's existence. b. one who feels we can't know if God exists. c. one who is sure there is a God.

4 aspire
/əˈspaɪə(r)/
-verb

- Twelve-year-old Derek, who loves drawing buildings, **aspires** to be a great architect.
- Millions of young people **aspire** to be professional athletes, but only a few will succeed.

__ *Aspire* means — a. to fear. b. to wish. c. to volunteer.

5 benevolent
/bɪˈnevələnt/
-adjective

- People are more **benevolent** when they get tax deductions for their donations.
- In 1878, William Booth founded a **benevolent** association to help the poor of London. He called it the Salvation Army.

__ *Benevolent* means — a. recreational. b. profitable. c. charitable.

6 deficit
/ˈdefɪsɪt/
-noun

- Our club has spent so much more than it has taken in that it now has a huge budget **deficit**.
- Residents are asked not to water their lawns because a **deficit** of rain has dangerously lowered the water supply.

__ *Deficit* means — a. a lack. b. an overflow. c. a collection.

7 **dissent**
/dɪˈsent/
-noun

- The committee was so torn by **dissent** that its members could not agree even on whether or not to schedule another meeting.
- The dictator permitted people to agree with his policies or keep silent about them, but not to express **dissent**.

__ *Dissent* means a. plans. b. opposition. c. relief.

8 **diversion**
/daɪˈvɜːʃən/
-noun

- My history teacher says that one of her favorite **diversions** during summer vacation is reading mystery novels.
- Skip likes his job, but he also enjoys such **diversions** as playing video games, watching baseball, and reading humorous stories.

__ *Diversion* means a. a recreation. b. something easy. c. an assignment.

9 **lucrative**
/ˈljuːkrətɪv/
-adjective

- Investments in the stock market can be **lucrative**. However, they can also result in great financial loss.
- "Teaching at a small college isn't **lucrative**," Professor Baum admitted, "but I've never felt the need to make lots of money."

__ *Lucrative* means a. required. b. financially rewarding. c. risky.

10 **mandatory**
/ˈmændətərɪ/
-adjective

- Members of the basketball team have to follow strict rules. For example, it's **mandatory** that each player attend at least 80 percent of the practices.
- "A research paper isn't **mandatory**," the instructor said, "but if you write one, you'll get extra credit."

__ *Mandatory* means a. unimportant. b. helpful. c. essential.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ To strongly desire; to be ambitious (to do something or to get something)
2. ______________ Profitable; well-paying
3. ______________ A shortage; a lack (in amount)
4. ______________ To hold oneself back from something; refrain
5. ______________ Charitable
6. ______________ A person who believes we cannot know whether or not there is a God
7. ______________ Required
8. ______________ An amusement or pastime; anything that relaxes or amuses
9. ______________ To associate; join
10. ______________ Disagreement

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **abstain**	b. **affiliate**	c. **agnostic**	d. **aspire**	e. **benevolent**
f. **deficit**	g. **dissent**	h. **diversion**	i. **lucrative**	j. **mandatory**

________________ 1. My kid brother ___s to become the video-game champion of the world.

________________ 2. The ___ fund at my church collects money to help poor families in our parish.

________________ 3. My parents enjoy card games, but my sister and I like such ___s as computer games and music videos.

________________ 4. An entrance fee wasn't ___, but a sign at the museum entrance suggested that visitors make a donation.

________________ 5. Because Hank needs to lose weight, his doctor recommended that he ___ from all sweets and fatty foods.

________________ 6. We could overcome a(n) ___ of organs for transplants if more people would agree to have their organs donated after they die.

________________ 7. There was no ___ in the family on whether or not to start a vegetable garden this year. We all agreed it was a great idea.

________________ 8. Yong could have joined the all-male club, but he prefers to ___ with organizations that welcome both men and women.

________________ 9. "When someone who believes in God marries someone who does not," the comic asked, "do they give birth to a(n) ___?"

________________ 10. Acting is ___ for only a small percentage of performers. The rest need additional sources of income, such as waiting on tables or driving a cab.

➢ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. My uncle decided to splurge and ___ with a country club because golf is his favorite ___.

____
________________ 3–4. Gail didn't ___ from smoking cigarettes at the office until her employer made not smoking ___. Keeping her job was a very good incentive° to get her to quit.

____________________ 5–6. Some people think that since Stan is a(n) ___, he must be amoral°. It's true he's not sure if God exists, but that doesn't mean he lacks a moral sense. In fact, he recently founded a ___ society at work to raise money for disabled children in the area.
____

____________________ 7–8. The ___ in the township treasury is causing a lot of ___ over whether or not taxes should be raised.
____

____________________ 9–10. Because my father ___s to make enough money to send his children to college, he's working hard to make his auto repair business as ___ as possible.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Conflict Over Holidays

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

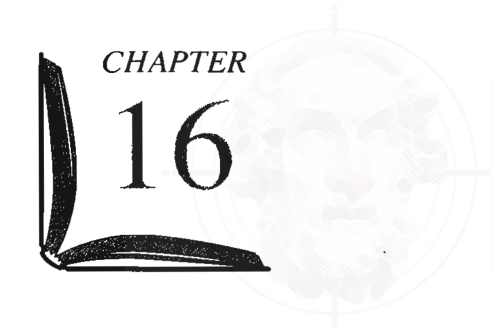
While Jeanne and Paul are generally a happily married couple, they do struggle over one point of (1)____________________. They disagree as to how their family should observe religious holidays.

"The emphasis on presents," says Jeanne, "has made the season (2)____________________ for all those mercenary° retailers who overcharge at holiday time. Also, people who should be watching their expenses create unnecessary (3)____________________s in their budgets by squandering° money on unimportant gifts." She complains that exchanging presents at Christmas is practically (4)____________________, whether or not one believes in the holiday's religious significance. Jeanne (5)____________________s to keep her home free of all such nonreligious customs and thus wants her children to (6)____________________ from traditions such as gift-giving and dyeing Easter eggs. She feels the family's money would be better spent if it were donated to a (7)____________________ organization for helping the poor. Some of Jeanne's neighbors assume that she is a(n) (8)____________________ because of her lack of holiday spirit. They are wrong, however. Jeanne believes deeply in God and is (9)____________________(e)d with a church.

While Paul understands Jeanne's concerns, he prefers the conventional° way of celebrating holidays. "Children enjoy the customary (10)____________________s that are connected with the holidays," he says. "What would Christmas be without a visit to Santa and gifts under the tree? What would Easter be without colorful eggs and an Easter egg hunt? These are pleasant practices that enhance° the joy of the season."

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



charisma	**poignant**
contemporary	**prevalent**
contend	**proponent**
conversely	**quest**
extrovert	**traumatic**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **charisma**
/kə'rɪzmə/
-noun

- Kamal has such **charisma** that when he ran for class president, almost every person in the tenth grade voted for him. Such magnetism will benefit him throughout his life.
- Great Britain's Princess Diana obviously had great **charisma**. Despite her personal problems, she had numerous loyal fans — even after her death.

__ *Charisma* means a. feelings. b. personal appeal. c. luck.

2 **contemporary**
/kən'tempərərɪ/
-adjective

- Beth likes **contemporary** furniture, but her husband prefers antiques.
- My grandfather says that compared to kids in his day, **contemporary** youngsters are soft and lazy.

__ *Contemporary* means a. common. b. old-fashioned. c. current.

3 **contend**
/kən'tend/
-verb

- The defense attorney **contended** that his client was insane and therefore could not be held responsible for the murder.
- Scientists **contend** that no two snowflakes are identical, but how could they possibly prove it?

__ *Contend* means a. to wish. b. to deny. c. to declare.

4 **conversely**
/kən'vɜːslɪ/
-adverb

- Ron, who is basically bored by food, eats in order to live. **Conversely**, Nate loves food so much that he seems to live in order to eat.
- Mary drives her children to school whenever it rains. **Conversely**, Fran makes her kids walk because she thinks a little rain never hurt anyone.

__ *Conversely* means a. in contrast. b. in a modern way. c. similarly.

5 **extrovert**
/'ekstrəvɜːt/
-noun

- Surprisingly, not all performers are **extroverts**. Offstage, many are quiet and shy.
- Ms. Stein hired Robert to greet and chat with her clients because he's such an **extrovert**.

__ *Extrovert* means a. a supporter of causes. b. a timid person. c. a sociable person.

6 **poignant**
/'pɔɪnjənt/
-adjective

- The service honoring American soldiers missing in action was touching. A speech by a friend of one of the soldiers was particularly **poignant**.
- I cried when I read a **poignant** story about a dying girl who gave away all of her dolls to "poor children."

__ *Poignant* means a. affecting the emotions. b. correct. c. lively.

7 **prevalent**
/ˈprevələnt/
-adjective

- Unemployment was **prevalent** during America's Great Depression. By 1932, over twelve million people were out of work.
- Television sets are more **prevalent** in the United States than bathtubs. Over half of American homes have two or more TVs. Far fewer homes have more than one bathtub.

__ *Prevalent* means a. favorable. b. found frequently. c. unlikely.

8 **proponent**
/prəʊˈpəʊnənt/
-noun

- I voted for Senator Williams, a **proponent** of improved services for the elderly, because I feel that many older people need greater assistance.
- Although Elaine quit work to take care of her children, she is a **proponent** of employer-supported day care.

__ *Proponent* means a. a recipient. b. an opponent. c. a supporter.

9 **quest**
/kwest/
-noun

- During Carlo's **quest** for the perfect pizza, he sampled the cheese pizza at twenty-seven different restaurants.
- Ponce de Leon's **quest** was for the Fountain of Youth; what he found instead was Florida.

__ *Quest* means a. a hunt. b. a question. c. design.

10 **traumatic**
/trɔːˈmætɪk/
-adjective

- Divorce can be less **traumatic** for children if their fears and feelings are taken into account as the divorce takes place.
- My cousin has had nightmares ever since his **traumatic** experience of being trapped in a coal mine.

__ *Traumatic* means a. familiar. b. reasonable. c. upsetting.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ In an opposite manner; in an altogether different way
2. ______________ The quality of a leader which captures great popular devotion; personal magnetism; charm
3. ______________ A search; pursuit
4. ______________ Widespread; common
5. ______________ To state to be so; claim; affirm
6. ______________ Modern; up-to-date
7. ______________ Someone who supports a cause
8. ______________ Emotionally moving; touching
9. ______________ Causing painful emotions, with possible long-lasting psychological effects
10. ______________ An outgoing, sociable person

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **charisma**	b. **contemporary**	c. **contend**	d. **conversely**	e. **extrovert**
f. **poignant**	g. **prevalent**	h. **proponent**	i. **quest**	j. **traumatic**

_______________ 1. I study best in the morning. ___, my sister concentrates better at night.

_______________ 2. Nancy is a(n) ___ by nature, but since she's become depressed, she has avoided other people.

_______________ 3. At the airport, I was very moved by the ___ reunion of family members who had been separated for years.

_______________ 4. Underage drinking was so ___ in the fraternity house that college officials ordered the house closed for a year.

_______________ 5. "This woman ___s that she was here before you," said the supermarket checkout clerk. "Is it her turn now?"

_______________ 6. Felipe is a(n) ___ of exercising for good health. He even encourages his young children to swim or cycle every day.

_______________ 7. Certain movie stars may not be great actors, but they have a(n) ___ that makes people want to see their films.

_______________ 8. Abby didn't like the apartment with the old-fashioned tub and radiators. She preferred a more ___ place.

_______________ 9. Repeating third grade was ___ for my brother. It still pains him to think about it, even though he's a successful businessman now.

_______________ 10. Over the past three hundred years, several people have gone on a(n) ___ for Noah's ark. Some have looked for it in northeastern Turkey, on Mount Ararat, sixteen thousand feet above sea level.

➢ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
_______________ 1–2. Many people are surprised to learn how ___ poverty is in ___ America. Today, millions live below the poverty line, and the number seems to escalate° daily.

____
_______________ 3–4. Judy and Martin Reed exemplify° the old saying "Opposites attract." A(n) ___, Judy chooses work that brings her into constant contact with others. ___, Marty prefers jobs in which he mainly works alone.

_______________ _______________ 5–6. Ever since the ___ experience of finding her twelve-year-old son dead from a drug overdose, Sophie has been a strong ___ of mandatory° drug education in the public schools. If drug education isn't required, she says, schools may cut corners and omit it.

_______________ _______________ 7–8. My mother ___s that *Romeo and Juliet* is the most ___ story ever written, but my sister claims *Love Story* is more moving.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. Mahatma Gandhi's ___ and vision inspired millions of fellow Indians to join him enthusiastically in the ___ for peaceful solutions to national problems. Gandhi incorporated° nonviolence and political activism into a highly effective method for social change: passive resistance.

➤ *Final Check:* Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

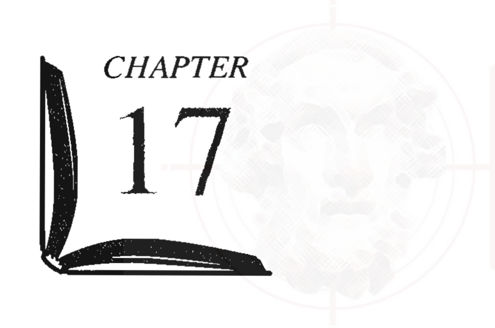
(1)_______________ young people may be able to list the many accomplishments of the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. They may know that he was a civil rights leader who aspired° to achieve racial harmony and was a(n) (2)_______________ of peaceful but direct action. They may know that he fought the discrimination against blacks that was so (3)_______________ in our country in the 1950s and 1960s. They may also know that he received a great deal of acclaim° for his work. For example, in 1964 he won the Nobel Peace Prize. They may even (4)_______________ that he is the most important social reformer in the history of our nation.

But can the young really know the (5)_______________, the powerful personal magnetism of this man? He was a perfect blend of quiet, considerate thinker and bold, outspoken (6)_______________. When Dr. King spoke, people listened. He had such a forceful yet (7)_______________ way of speaking that those who heard him felt his message deep within. For most, this meant a stronger belief in and respect for the man and his ideals. (8)_______________, for bigots, it meant hatred and fear of what he stood for.

Dr. King's (9)_______________ for equal rights for all was clear when he said, "I have a dream that this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal.'" He gave his time, his leadership, and, in the end, his life. His murder was a (10)_______________ event in the lives of many Americans, who never fully recovered from that awful day. But because of Martin Luther King, Americans live with greater dignity. And many have taken up his fight against the inequities° of racism.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





congenial	**prone**
flippant	**rapport**
impasse	**rationale**
perception	**relentless**
prompt	**reprisal**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **congenial**
/kən'dʒiːnjəl/
-adjective

- I was nervous being at a party where I didn't know anyone, but the other guests were so **congenial** that I soon felt at ease.
- Beware of friendships that begin in Internet chat rooms. People who seem **congenial** online may be anything but pleasant in real life.

__ *Congenial* means a. persistent. b. intelligent. c. sociable.

2 **flippant**
/'flɪpənt/
-adjective

- "Don't give me a **flippant** answer," George's father told him. "Your financial situation is a serious matter."
- When a teenage boy is asked to clean his room, he's likely to give a **flippant** response such as "Why should I? I just cleaned it last month."

__ *Flippant* means a. rude. b. serious. c. incorrect.

3 **impasse**
/ɪm'pɑːs/
-noun

- The jurors had reached an **impasse**. They couldn't agree on a verdict — some thought the defendant was the murderer and others were sure he was innocent.
- If you think you've reached an **impasse** when trying to solve a problem, take a break. The solution may come to mind while you're doing something else.

__ *Impasse* means a. a deadlock. b. a relationship. c. an opportunity.

4 **perception**
/pə'sepʃən/
-noun

- Brenda's **perceptions** of others are usually accurate. She is a good judge of character.
- Our **perceptions** of our problem differ. Rob thinks money is the main issue, but I believe it's a question of who controls the purse strings.

__ *Perception* means a. a memory. b. a view. c. a desire.

5 **prompt**
/prɒmpt/
-verb

- To **prompt** her son Byron to get a job, Mrs. Davis pinned the want ads to his pillow.
- Fast-food clerks **prompt** customers to buy more by asking such questions as "Would you like cookies or apple pie with that?"

__ *Prompt* means a. to allow. b. to agree with. c. to motivate.

6 **prone**
/prəʊn/
-adjective

- Mr. Walker is **prone** to sleep problems, so he limits his intake of caffeine.
- **Prone** to fits of laughter during class, Chris sometimes controls the sound by biting his pen.

__ *Prone* means a. tending. b. immune. c. attracted.

7 **rapport**
/ræˈpɔː(r)/
-noun

- In high school, I had such good **rapport** with my gym teacher that our close relationship continues to this day.
- If no **rapport** develops between you and your therapist after a month or two, start looking for a counselor who makes you feel comfortable.

__ *Rapport* means a. a report. b. a personal connection. c. a financial situation.

8 **rationale**
/ˌræʃəˈnɑːl/
-noun

- Danielle's **rationale** for majoring in business was simple. She said, "I want to make a lot of money."
- The **rationale** for not lowering the drinking age to 18 is that self-control and good judgment are still being developed at that age.

__ *Rationale* means a. a situation. b. an explanation. c. a question.

9 **relentless**
/rɪˈlentlɪs/
-adjective

- The dog's **relentless** barking got on my nerves. He barked the entire two hours his owners were out.
- In a large city, the noise of crowds and heavy traffic is so **relentless** that it can be difficult to find peace and quiet.

__ *Relentless* means a. occasional. b. exciting. c. nonstop.

10 **reprisal**
/rɪˈpraɪzəl/
-noun

- In **reprisal** for being fired, a troubled man shot several people at the factory where he used to work.
- Fear of **reprisal** may keep children from telling parents or teachers about a bully who has threatened them.

__ *Reprisal* means a. disrespect. b. revenge. c. delay.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ Insight or understanding gained through observation; impression
2. ____________________ Having a tendency; inclined
3. ____________________ Persistent; continuous
4. ____________________ The underlying reasons for something; logical basis
5. ____________________ Disrespectful and not serious enough
6. ____________________ Agreeable or pleasant in character; friendly
7. ____________________ To urge into action
8. ____________________ The paying back of one injury or bad deed with another
9. ____________________ A situation with no way out; dead end
10. ____________________ Relationship, especially one that is close, trusting, or sympathetic

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **congenial**	b. **flippant**	c. **impasse**	d. **perception**	e. **prompt**
f. **prone**	g. **rapport**	h. **rationale**	i. **relentless**	j. **reprisal**

______________ 1. Raquel is ___ to accidents, so her car insurance rates are quite high.

______________ 2. You will get along better in life if you are ___ to other people, rather than unpleasant.

______________ 3. My brother hides his lack of confidence by being ___. He rarely treats anything seriously.

______________ 4. It took his best friend's heart attack to ___ my dad to start exercising and eating right.

______________ 5. There was instant ___ between Duke and Otis. They talked as if they'd known each other for years.

______________ 6. At the movie's turning point, the bad guys reached a(n) ___. On one side of them was the police; on the other was a steep cliff.

______________ 7. During April and May, the rain was so ___ that we thought we might have to start building an ark.

______________ 8. Floyd's ___ of human nature is strongly colored by some bad experiences. He thinks everyone is basically selfish.

______________ 9. When Lacey and John divorced, she tried to get over half his income. In ___, he tried not to give her any of his income at all.

______________ 10. The ___ behind encouraging pregnant women to gain about twenty-five pounds is that low weight gain can lead to dangerously low birth weights.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. Because Wade is so ___ and easy to talk to, we established a warm ___ the first day we met.

____
______________ 3–4. Although the company president explained the ___ behind the pay cuts, his announcement ___(e)d an employee protest. However, once it was learned that the president was also taking a big pay cut, the employees' dissent° died down.

_______________ _______________ 5–6. The waitresses in our local diner are ___ to be funny and not always polite. If a customer says, "I'm ready to order now," he may get a ___ response such as, "And I'm ready to retire, but you don't hear me making a big deal about it."

_______________ _______________ 7–8. My ___ of the situation is that talks between the factory management and union officials reached a(n) ___ because neither side would compromise on salaries. In such situations, flexibility is a prerequisite° to progress.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. Abby could put up with occasional kidding, but her brother's teasing was often ___, going on for weeks at a time. Sick of it all, she finally planned a(n) ___ that would embarrass him in front of his friends.

➤ *Final Check:* Relating to Parents

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

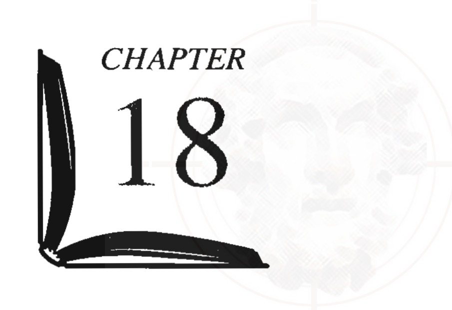
How do you respond when your parents deny you permission to do something? For example, if you want to travel and work around the country for the summer but your parents say you're too young, do you yell and demand that they stop curtailing° your rights? Do you plan a(n) (1)_______________, vowing to sabotage° their summer plans because they've ruined yours? Or do you explain the (2)_______________ behind your request, so that your parents will understand your reasoning?

The way you behave when you and your parents reach a(n) (3)_______________ on an issue can have a big effect on how they view you. Sure, you could retort°, "Fine. I'll go buy a leash so you can really run my life." But if you are consistently (4)_______________ like that, you'll just strengthen their (5)_______________ of you as being too immature to be on your own. Also, if you are (6)_______________ in your begging, asking three hundred times a day, "But *why* won't you let me travel alone?" you might elicit° this response: "You may do some traveling alone right now—go directly to your room."

Instead, approach your parents in a (7)_______________ way and try to develop a strong, friendly (8)_______________ with them. An amiable°, respectful relationship will make them more (9)_______________ to see things your way. Even if you can't (10)_______________ them to change their minds about this summer's plans, your chances of getting their support will be better the next time you want to try something new.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 18



cor, cour	-ish
di-, du-	magni-, magn-
-dom	phob
-fy	pro-
il-, im-	psych-, psycho-

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 cor, cour /kɔː/

- I felt truly welcomed by my **cordial** hosts. Their kindness and generosity were heartfelt.
- Emmy was **courageous** enough to face the bully without backing down. I'm too chicken-hearted to do the same.

__ The word part *cor* or *cour* means a. resembling. b. double. c. heart.

2 di- /daɪ/, **du-** /djuː/

- When Tyrone and Verna got **divorced**, they had to spend a difficult day dividing their household possessions into two groups.
- One of the three band members didn't show up, so only a **duo** played at the dance.

__ The word part *di-* or *du-* means a. make. b. two. c. great.

3 -dom /dəm/

- A few actors achieve overnight success, but for most, the road to **stardom** is long and difficult.
- "One sure way to put my husband into a deep state of **boredom**," Jasmin said, "is to take him with me when I shop for shoes."

__ The word part *-dom* means a. like. b. state of being. c. fear.

4 -fy /faɪ/

- Would it **simplify** matters if I held your baby while you go into the dressing room to try on the slacks?
- First **liquefy** the ice cream over heat. Then mix in the strawberry jam.

__ The word part *-fy* means a. cause to become. b. again. c. dislike.

5 il- /ɪl/, **im-** /ɪm/

- Nita doesn't seem to care that it's **illegal** to park in front of a fire hydrant.
- My brother-in-law is so **immature** that he often acts as if he is 16 instead of a married man of 26.

__ The word part *il-* or *im-* means a. not. b. double. c. like.

6 -ish /ɪʃ/

- My **devilish** brother once videotaped me huffing and puffing my way through aerobics, and now he shows the tape to every new friend I bring home.
- Of all the girls at school, Jessy was the most **stylish**, wearing only the latest clothing featured in the fashion magazines.

__ The word part *-ish* means a. forth. b. characteristic of. c. mind.

7 **magni-, magn-** /ˈmægnɪ/

- My grandmother uses a **magnifying** glass to make the small print in the newspaper appear larger.
- Eight years after starting Standard Oil in 1870, oil **magnate** John D. Rockefeller controlled about 85 percent of the country's oil industry.

__ The word part *magni-* or *magn-* means

a. forward. b. fear. c. large.

8 **phob** /fəʊb/

- One of the most unusual **phobias** is the fear of peanut butter sticking to the roof of one's mouth.
- Marilyn's mother has developed **agoraphobia** to the point that she is afraid even of going to the mailbox at the end of the driveway.

__ The word part *phob* means

a. forth. b. quality. c. fear.

9 **pro-** /prəʊ/

- **Proceed** down to the end of this hallway, make a left, and you will see the x-ray department.
- One scientist **propels** his car with a fuel he gets by burning garbage.

__ The word part *pro-* means

a. forward. b. resembling. c. dislike.

10 **psych-** /psaɪk/, **psycho-** /psaɪkəʊ/

- To treat her depression, Lee takes medication and also sees a **psychiatrist** once a week.
- A **psychoactive** drug is one that affects mental processes.

__ The word part *psych-* or *psycho-* means

a. mind. b. make. c. again.

* The pronunciation of word parts is for reference only as they may change when it becomes part of a particular word.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ______________ Great; large
2. ______________ Cause to be or become; make
3. ______________ Forward; forth
4. ______________ Fear
5. ______________ Two; double
6. ______________ Resembling; like; characteristic of
7. ______________ Heart
8. ______________ Mental processes; mind
9. ______________ State of being; condition
10. ______________ Not

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **cour**	b. **di-, du-**	c. **-dom**	d. **-fy**	e. **il-, im-**
f. **-ish**	g. **magni-**	h. **phob**	i. **pro-**	j. **psycho-**

______________ 1. Despite her (*boy . . .*) ___ hairdo, Paula looks very feminine.

______________ 2. (*Wis . . .*) ___ is what we gain when we learn from our mistakes.

______________ 3. The parents were greatly (*dis . . . aged*) ___ when every attempt to find their son failed.

______________ 4. To keep the accident victim (. . . *mobile*) ___, the paramedics tied her to a stretcher.

______________ 5. The reason these life-size dolls are so expensive is that only one hundred are (. . . *duced*) ___ each year.

______________ 6. The funhouse mirror (. . . *fied*) ___ my reflection so that I looked fifty pounds heavier.

______________ 7. I always (. . . *plicate*) ___ important papers and letters so that if the original gets lost, I still have the copy.

______________ 8. Barb's (. . . *analyst*) ___ asked her to write down her dreams, as they might be helpful in understanding her problems.

______________ 9. If you want to find a job before all the graduates start looking for employment next month, you'd better (*intensi . . .*) ___ your search.

______________ 10. It's lucky Santa Claus doesn't have (*claustro . . . ia*) ___. Otherwise, he would be too frightened of confined spaces to come down the chimney.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

____
______________ 1–2. The apartment the realtor showed us was (. . . *ficent*) ___, but it was (. . . *practical*) ___ for us. Not only was it too large, but it would also make an uncomfortable dent in our budget.

____
______________ 3–4. Everyone has fears, but (. . . *ic*) ___ people need to gain (*free . . .*) ___ from the extreme fears that devastate° them and their families.

____
______________ 5–6. The purpose of (. . . *therapy*) ___ is to (. . . *mote*) ___ mental health.

______________________ 7–8. Florence and I felt (*fool . . .*) ___ when we sang "The Star-Spangled
______________________ Banner" as a (. . . *et*) ___ and forgot the words halfway through.

______________________ 9–10. The mayor didn't allow racial tensions to (*dis . . . age*) ___ him. He just
______________________ made more of an effort to (*uni . . .*) ___ the city.

➤ *Final Check:* Held Back by Fears

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

At age 24, Gina is facing a major (. . . *lemma*) (1)______________________. She desperately wants to live and work outside her hometown, but she is prevented from traveling by her (. . . *ias*) (2)______________________. She suffers from (. . . *logical*) (3)______________________ but intense fears of bridges and airplanes that are so traumatic° that they cause nightmares and breathing problems. Gina is convinced that if she doesn't fall off a bridge or crash in an airplane, the mere possibility of such a calamity° will so (*terri . . .*) (4)______________________ her that she'll succumb° to a heart attack.

For some time now, Gina's friends have tried to persuade her to start seeing a (. . . *logist*) (5)______________________. They believe her problem will only increase in (. . . *tude*) (6)______________________ if she doesn't get help. But her relatives often make flippant° remarks about Gina's condition, saying that she is just too cheap to travel. Accusing her of being (*child . . .*) (7)______________________, her brothers call her "baby" and "chicken." They say if she only had a little more (. . . *age*) (8)______________________, she would be able to go places. They don't realize that if she could have controlled her fears by now, she would have.

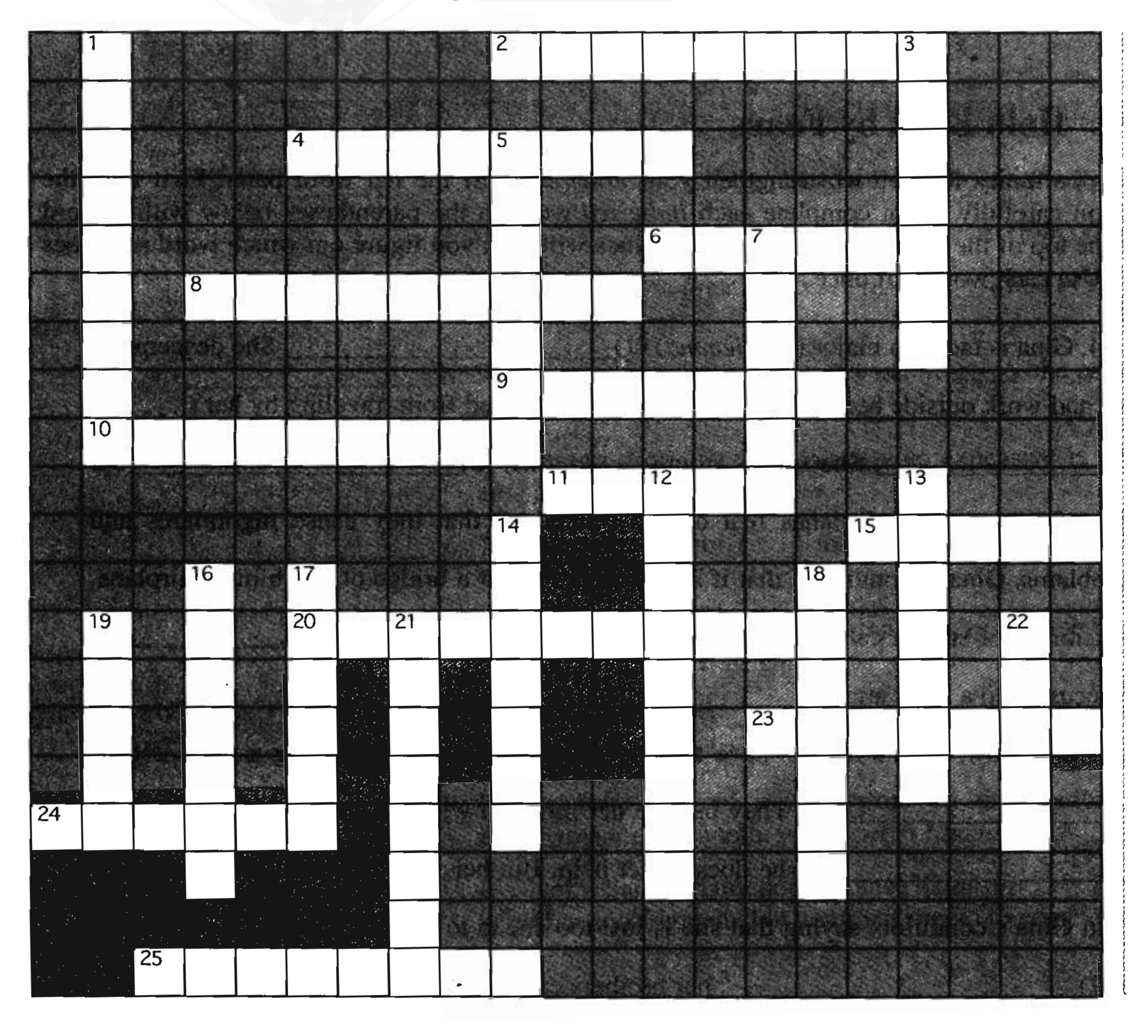
Gina is seriously considering her friends' advice because she feels she has squandered° too much of her time and energy on her fears. She hopes she will make rapid (. . . *gress*) (9)______________________ in gaining (*free . . .*) (10)______________________ from her fears so that she can start to live a full life.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Three. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



abstain
alleviate
aspire
charisma
congenial
contend
curtail
cynic
deficit
demise
digress
dissent
extrovert
impasse
incorporate
intrinsic
lucrative
poignant
prompt
prone
quest
reprisal
rigor
succumb
virile

ACROSS

2. Belonging to a person or thing by its very nature (and thus not dependent on circumstances)
4. The paying back of one injury or bad deed with another
6. To strongly desire; to be ambitious (to do something or to get something)
8. To relieve; make easier to endure
9. To give in; stop resisting
10. Profitable; well paying
11. A search; pursuit
15. Great hardship or difficulty
20. To unite into a single whole; combine
23. Disagreement
24. Death
25. Emotionally moving; touching

DOWN

1. Agreeable or pleasant in character; friendly
3. To state to be so; claim
5. A situation with no way out; dead end
7. To urge into action
12. An outgoing, sociable person
13. To turn aside, or stray, especially from the main topic in speaking or writing
14. To cut short or reduce
16. To hold oneself back from something; refrain
17. Manly; masculine
18. A shortage; a lack (in amount)
19. Having a tendency; inclined
21. The quality of a leader which captures great popular devotion; personal magnetism
22. A person who believes the worst of people's behavior

UNIT THREE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

__________ 1. In irregular bursts of energy, dying stars give off ___ radio signals.

a. virile   b. intermittent   c. congenial   d. flippant

__________ 2. Scientists ___ that the average life span of a dinosaur was probably 100 to 120 years.

a. speculate   b. digress   c. detract   d. squander

__________ 3. The ___ of a Connecticut man was strange indeed. He died when his five-hundred-pound wife sat on him.

a. diversion   b. charisma   c. perception   d. demise

__________ 4. A power failure ___ our viewing of the TV mystery, so we never found out who had committed the murder.

a. prompted   b. curtailed   c. contended   d. dissented

__________ 5. The CIA's ___ activities often include "bugging" people's telephone lines with tiny hidden microphones.

a. covert   b. traumatic   c. virile   d. congenial

__________ 6. ___ of gun control point out that gun accidents in American homes result in over a thousand deaths each year.

a. Quests   b. Incentives   c. Proponents   d. Rigors

__________ 7. The talks between the two countries reached a(n) ___ when each side claimed the oil-rich border area as its own.

a. benefactor   b. rapport   c. diversion   d. impasse

__________ 8. ___ to oversleeping, Sherman keeps his alarm clock across the room so he has to get out of bed to turn it off.

a. Intrinsic   b. Lucrative   c. Prone   d. Covert

__________ 9. Alcohol is involved in nearly half of all traffic deaths in the United States, so people should ___ from drinking when they need to drive.

a. affiliate   b. abstain   c. contend   d. aspire

__________ 10. When I realized that I didn't have enough money for holiday gifts, I decided to overcome the ___ by taking an extra part-time job in December.

a. charisma   b. perception   c. dissent   d. deficit

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

____ 11. If you **aspire** to be an Olympic swimmer,
a. then find a sport you prefer.
b. you must be ready to practice continually.
c. become a coach instead.
d. you may have a fear of water.

____ 12. A child with **relentless** questions is probably
a. ill.
b. angry.
c. curious.
d. too shy to ask.

____ 13. The enormously successful movie *Titanic* **incorporated**
a. many millions of dollars.
b. an ocean liner which struck an iceberg.
c. elements of romance, adventure, and tragedy.
d. Leonardo DiCaprio.

____ 14. Many men try to make themselves look more **virile** by
a. eating more fruits and vegetables.
b. learning to play a musical instrument.
c. making quilts.
d. lifting weights.

____ 15. The boss's **perception** of Cory was
a. the comment "Good morning."
b. that Cory was a hard worker.
c. the afternoon shift.
d. eight dollars an hour.

____ 16. Joel seems to believe that his friends exist in order to serve him. **Conversely**, Julie
a. believes she exists to serve her friends.
b. agrees with Joel's point of view.
c. has far fewer friends than Joel.
d. is not a friend of Joel's.

____ 17. In his lecture about television, the speaker **digressed** by
a. mentioning a game-show series.
b. saying, "Good morning. My topic today is television."
c. discussing a soccer game he had seen the night before.
d. examining television ads aimed at children.

____ 18. Cheryl's face showed **revulsion** as she listened to the speaker talk about
a. exactly what happens to a person's body as he is electrocuted.
b. the gourmet appetizers, meals, and desserts served on the cruise ship.
c. advanees in spinal-cord research that hold great promise for accident victims.
d. financial-aid packages available to incoming college freshmen.

____ 19. Elaine works hard at her job as a lawyer. For **diversion**, she
a. reads all the latest law journals to keep up with recent developments.
b. gardens and plays field hockey.
c. writes briefs, attends hearings, and meets with clients.
d. attended college and law school.

____ 20. Knowing that her auto accident had been a **traumatic** experience, Beverly's friends
a. expected her to heal soon.
b. were hesitant to make her talk about the horrible event.
c. wondered why she was making such a big deal of it.
d. knew she would be joking about it soon.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **benefactor**	b. **contend**	c. **devastate**	d. **extrovert**	e. **flippant**
f. **lucrative**	g. **poignant**	h. **quest**	i. **rapport**	j. **rationale**
k. **reprisal**	l. **rigor**	m. **succumb**		

________ 1. Jill was ____(e)d when she lost her job and, with it, her hopes of affording a house.

________ 2. I have excellent ___ with my brother, but I haven't spoken to my older sister for years.

________ 3. Rudy is such a(n) ___ that he makes friends with most of the customers at his beauty salon.

________ 4. Before the turn of the century, the ___s of prizefighting included boxing without gloves.

________ 5. The owner of the restaurant ___(e)d to public pressure and established a nonsmoking section.

________ 6. My ___ for using cloth napkins is that they result in fewer trees being cut down to make paper napkins.

________ 7. It was ___ to see the bear immediately adopt the orphaned cub.

________ 8. Halloween is ___ for candy manufacturers. The holiday earns them about a billion dollars a year.

________ 9. In some fairy tales, the hero searches far and wide, on a(n) ___ for some precious object or missing person.

________ 10. The high school's chief ___ has offered to pay all college costs for any low-income student who graduates from the school.

________ 11. When her brother kept taking her bike without asking, Meg's ___ was simply not to warn him that one of the tires was going flat.

________ 12. The street's residents ___ that they complained for months about the huge pothole before the city government did anything about it.

________ 13. When the principal asked Randy why he had spilled milk on some girls in the lunchroom, his ___ response was "Because they were thirsty."

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. For two weeks, the newspapers reported on the crimes of the *infamous* serial killer.

____ 15. Fran often *squanders* her money by walking through rain or snow instead of paying for a cab.

____ 16. Priests, rabbis, and other *agnostics* signed the petition asking for aid to the homeless.

____ 17. Groucho Marx once joked that he wouldn't want to *affiliate* himself with any club that would accept him as a member.

____ 18. The desire to aid others seems *intrinsic* to many animals. Baboons, for example, will try to free other baboons that are caged.

____ 19. Halloween has *contemporary* roots. Each year, the ancient Irish would dress as demons and witches to frighten away ghosts who might otherwise claim their bodies.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __a__ **traumatic** a. upsetting b. surprising c. comforting

____ 20. **benevolent** a. cruel b. gifted c. kind

____ 21. **alleviate** a. relieve b. worsen c. raise

____ 22. **indispensable** a. essential b. expensive c. unnecessary

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __c__ **traumatic** a. upsetting b. surprising c. comforting

____ 23. **prevalent** a. heavy b. rare c. common

____ 24. **congenial** a. disagreeable b. clever c. pleasant

____ 25. **mandatory** a. required b. optional c. noisy

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. CURTAIL : SHORTEN ::

a. seek : find
b. depart : arrive
c. silence : conversation
d. ask : inquire

____ 2. DEVASTATE : DISASTER ::

a. harm : nurse
b. amaze : miracle
c. bore : surprise
d. cold : snow

____ 3. INCENTIVE : MONEY ::

a. youth : adulthood
b. cash : poverty
c. vehicle : motorcycle
d. sanitation worker : garbage

____ 4. BENEFACTOR : SUPPORTS ::

a. surgeon : operates
b. leader : follows
c. soldier : helmet
d. waiter : waitress

____ 5. CYNIC : OPTIMISTIC ::

a. cucumber : vegetable
b. criminal : law-abiding
c. outcast : excluded
d. ballerina : graceful

____ 6. VIRILE : FEMININE ::

a. manly : macho
b. apartment : dwelling
c. popular : celebrity
d. fashionable : outmoded

____ 7. AGNOSTIC : RELIGIOUS ::

a. salesperson : persuasive
b. secretary : telephone
c. hermit : sociable
d. corn : crop

____ 8. DISSENT : DISAGREEMENT ::

a. remedy : solution
b. chemist : scientist
c. discord : harmony
d. rival : helpful

____ 9. DEFICIT : SURPLUS ::

a. debt : poverty
b. border : interior
c. clouds : rain
d. race car : speedy

____ 10. CONTEMPORARY : OLD-FASHIONED ::

a. outdated : old
b. copy : original
c. thoughtful : gift
d. handlebar : bicycle

(Continues on next page)

____ 11. EXTROVERT : FRIENDLINESS ::

a. performer : shyness
b. victor : defeated
c. artist : creativity
d. clown : circus

____ 12. POIGNANT : TRAGEDY ::

a. mobile : motionless
b. depressing : comedy
c. giggle : baby
d. noisy : riot

____ 13. PROMPT : DISCOURAGE ::

a. careful : careless
b. book : library
c. fragrant : flower
d. late : tardy

____ 14. FLIPPANT : REMARK ::

a. runner : sprint
b. insulting : gesture
c. modest : humble
d. singer : chorus

____ 15. REPRISAL : ENEMY ::

a. tears : joke
b. cooperation : teammate
c. revenge : ally
d. terror : fear

____ 16. INTERMITTENT : STEADY ::

a. fortunate : unlucky
b. treacherous : dishonest
c. wise : advice
d. instrument : violin

____ 17. SPECULATE : THEORY ::

a. speak : silent
b. primary : secondary
c. draw : picture
d. manual : electronic

____ 18. DIVERSION : FISHING ::

a. work : play
b. fun : exciting
c. guitar : drum
d. dessert : apple pie

____ 19. CHARISMA : BLAND ::

a. honest : trustworthy
b. modesty : boastful
c. premature : early
d. emergency : rush

____ 20. IMPASSE : PROBLEMATIC ::

a. round : corners
b. success : satisfying
c. alien : native
d. traitor : betrayal

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

	Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____	1. **cor, cour**	cordial, courageous	a. Two; double
____	2. **di-, du-**	divorced, duo	b. Mental processes; mind
____	3. **-dom**	stardom, boredom	c. Not
____	4. **-fy**	simplify, liquefy	d. Fear
____	5. **il-, im-**	illegal, immature	e. Heart
____	6. **-ish**	devilish, stylish	f. Forward; forth
____	7. **magni-, magn-**	magnifying, magnate	g. Great; large
____	8. **phob**	phobia, agoraphobia	h. State of being; condition
____	9. **pro-**	proceed, propel	i. Cause to be or become; make
____	10. **psych-, psycho-**	psychiatrist, psychologist	j. Resembling; like; characteristic of

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **cour**	b. **-dom**	c. **du-**	d. **-fy**	e. **il-**
f. **-ish**	g. **magni-**	h. **phob**	i. **pro-**	j. **psycho-**

________________ 11. Considering all the books, movies, and TV programs in everyday life, there's no reason for (*bore* . . .) ___.

________________ 12. The car that is used for driving instruction has (. . . *al*) ___ controls, one set for the student and one for the teacher.

________________ 13. Bacteria (*puri* . . .) ___ soil in which bodies are buried by destroying germs.

________________ 14. The (*nightmar* . . .) ___ experience of constantly hiccuping can be stopped with drugs.

________________ 15. A victim of (*acro* . . . *ia*) ___, a fear of heights, Diane refused any job that required working higher than the second floor.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

____ 16. "Go through the red double doors," said the secretary, "and then **proceed** down the hallway."

a. go quickly b. go fearfully c. go forward

____ 17. A blue moon is **improbable**.

a. shocking b. unlikely c. beautiful

____ 18. Our parents received a **magnum** of champagne as an anniversary gift.

a. a large bottle b. a medium-sized bottle c. a little bottle

____ 19. Ken's report emphasized the **core** of the plan.

a. the details b. the background c. the central part

____ 20. Belle suffered from a **psychosis**.

a. a physical disease b. a mental disorder c. a heart problem

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Four

Chapter 19

benign
blasé
comprise
condescend
facade
glib
haughty
libel
pseudonym
redundant

Chapter 20

averse
detract
disdain
divulge
elation
endow
expulsion
mortify
nullify
ominous

Chapter 21

credible
cursory
designate
deviate
improvise
interim
latent
secular
shun
simulate

Chapter 22

commemorate
complacent
consensus
deplete
diligent
empathy
menial
niche
transcend
waive

Chapter 23

bizarre
conducive
falter
flaunt
frenzy
gist
hamper
paradox
repertoire
viable

Chapter 24

aster-, astro-
contra-
-er, -or
-gamy
geo-
mis-
omni-
pop
rect
the, theo-

UNIT FOUR: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **facade** a) false name b) building front c) scorn d) good intention

____ 2. **redundant** a) wordy b) gentle c) plenty d) not enough

____ 3. **blase** a) excited b) kind c) curious d) bored

____ 4. **haughty** a) arrogant b) alarmed c) contented d) thoughtful

____ 5. **pseudonym** a) false appearance b) imaginary creature c) false name d) dishonest person

____ 6. **comprise** a) reward b) consist of c) award d) repeat

____ 7. **condescend** a) avoid b) become messy c) do something beneath oneself d) get bored

____ 8. **libel** a) document b) publishing false information c) newspaper d) rumor

____ 9. **glib** a) crunchy b) smooth-talking c) threatening d) present but inactive

____ 10. **benign** a) rude b) crazy c) cruel d) kindly

____ 11. **divulge** a) reveal b) embarrass c) hide d) remove

____ 12. **endow** a) name b) tease c) give a quality to d) cancel

____ 13. **expulsion** a) promotion b) dismissal c) award d) attack

____ 14. **detract** a) provide b) compete c) lessen d) compliment

____ 15. **nullify** a) harm b) allow c) turn aside d) cancel

____ 16. **elation** a) trade b) comparison c) joy d) majority opinion

____ 17. **ominous** a) happy b) threatening c) depressed d) friendly

____ 18. **mortify** a) humiliate b) praise c) entertain d) remember

____ 19. **disdain** a) discouragement b) pain c) scorn d) approval

____ 20. **averse** a) attracted b) fearful c) warm d) opposed

____ 21. **cursory** a) believable b) capable of error c) done hastily d) inactive

____ 22. **shun** a) take care of b) avoid c) approve of d) hesitate

____ 23. **designate** a) appoint b) discover c) avoid d) report

____ 24. **interim** a) time b) noontime c) mealtime d) meantime

____ 25. **latent** a) plain b) inactive c) on the surface d) confusing

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **improvise** a) prove b) do without preparation c) reject d) reveal

____ 27. **secular** a) not related to religion b) troublesome c) in a city d) religious

____ 28. **deviate** a) hide b) develop c) follow d) turn aside

____ 29. **simulate** a) enjoy b) take apart c) imitate d) build

____ 30. **credible** a) believable b) fair c) affordable d) careful

____ 31. **menial** a) important b) unkind c) lowly d) odd

____ 32. **transcend** a) send b) travel c) show off d) rise above

____ 33. **deplete** a) encourage b) use up c) delay d) add to

____ 34. **complacent** a) workable b) easy c) self-satisfied d) healthy

____ 35. **niche** a) memory b) wild outburst c) main idea d) one's place

____ 36. **diligent** a) careful in work b) odd c) obvious d) gentle

____ 37. **empathy** a) fear b) encouragement c) ability to share someone's feelings d) avoidance

____ 38. **consensus** a) majority opinion b) counting c) study d) approval

____ 39. **commemorate** a) forget b) imitate c) add new members d) honor the memory of

____ 40. **waive** a) sleep b) show off c) give up d) fly

____ 41. **gist** a) details b) central idea c) left overs d) respect

____ 42. **bizarre** a) odd b) complex c) simple d) common

____ 43. **paradox** a) delicate situation b) problem c) seemingly contradictory idea d) play

____ 44. **viable** a) in view b) manly c) lively d) workable

____ 45. **flaunt** a) scare b) show off c) tempt d) intrude

____ 46. **conducive** a) revealing b) announcing c) promoting d) defeating

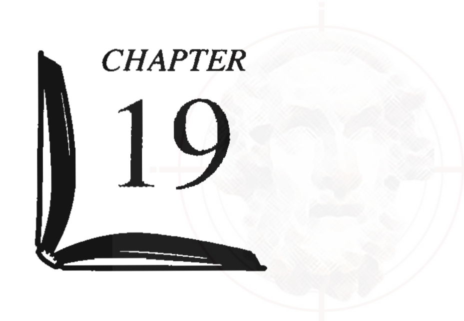
____ 47. **hamper** a) restrict b) celebrate c) betray d) debate

____ 48. **frenzy** a) high regard b) main idea c) party d) wild outburst

____ 49. **repertoire** a) sample b) collection of skills c) demonstration d) concert

____ 50. **falter** a) frighten b) approve c) hesitate d) jump

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ____________ %



CHAPTER 19



benign	**glib**
blasé	**haughty**
comprise	**libel**
condescend	**pseudonym**
facade	**redundant**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **benign**
/bɪˈnaɪn/
-adjective

- Finding a stranger on our doorstep startled me, but the **benign** expression on his face told me not to worry.
- Gorilla mothers, usually loving and **benign**, become abusive toward their babies when caged with them.

__ *Benign* means   a. realistic.   b. kindhearted.   c. bored.

2 **blasé**
/ˈblɑːzeɪ/
-adjective

- The new staff members were enthusiastic at the weekly meetings, but the old-timers were pretty **blasé**.
- No matter how many games I see, I will never become **blasé** about baseball. Each game is new and exciting to me.

__ *Blasé* means   a. unexcited.   b. obvious.   c. repetitive.

3 **comprise**
/kəmˈpraɪz/
-verb

- The United Kingdom **comprises** England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.
- Saliva **comprises** about sixty ingredients, including minerals that help repair tooth enamel.

__ *Comprise* means   a. to cause.   b. to reveal.   c. to be made up of.

4 **condescend**
/ˌkɒndɪˈsend/
-verb

- The snobby millionaire wouldn't **condescend** to associate with anyone who wasn't also rich.
- Although everyone else in the office took turns making coffee, Bill would not **condescend** to perform "such a lowly task."

__ *Condescend* means   a. to lower oneself.   b. to dare something frightening.   c. to remember.

5 **facade**
/fəˈsɑːd/
-noun

- The **facade** of the old department store was cleaned this summer. Now the store's brick front is an inviting bright orange-red.
- The **facade** of the hotel — facing Main Street — was marble, but the sides and back were made of plain brick.

__ *Facade* means   a. an inside.   b. a top.   c. a front.

6 **glib**
/glɪb/
-adjective

- Always ready with a slick promise, the **glib** politician smoothly talked his way into being re-elected.
- The man thought his conversation would impress Sandra, but she found it **glib** and insincere.

__ *Glib* means   a. bored.   b. strict.   c. smooth.

7 haughty
/ˈhɔːtɪ/
-adjective

- The Smiths acted as though they were better than anybody else. Not surprisingly, their **haughty** manner made them unpopular with their neighbors.
- After being promoted to manager, Gil was **haughty** with his old office buddies, saying he now had more important things to do than gab with them.

__ *Haughty* means a. snobbish. b. angry. c. wordy.

8 libel
/ˈlaɪbəl/
-noun

- When Nick saw his name listed in the article as a gang member, he was furious. "That's **libel**," he yelled. "How dare they print such a lie about me?"
- Many magazine editors double-check the facts they publish about a person. Then, if they are accused of **libel**, they can prove that they stated the truth.

__ *Libel* means a. a false name. b. a printed falsehood. c. a repeated expression.

9 pseudonym
/ˈpsjuːdənɪm/
-noun

- When writing a personal story for a family magazine, Bev used a **pseudonym**. She didn't want everyone in town to know about her problems.
- The author Stephen King uses a **pseudonym** on some of his books so readers won't be aware that so many of the horror novels on the market are his.

__ *Pseudonym* means a. a weak vocabulary. b. a personal experience. c. a false name.

10 redundant
/rɪˈdʌndənt/
-adjective

- The TV ad for a headache medicine was so **redundant** that it gave me a headache! The name of the product was repeated at least a dozen times.
- The teacher wrote "**redundant**" in several spots in the essay where Eric had repeated a point or used extra, unneeded words.

__ *Redundant* means a. grammatical. b. proud. c. repetitious.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ A false name used by an author; a pen name
2. ______________ To do something one feels is beneath oneself
3. ______________ Unexcited or bored about something already experienced repeatedly
4. ______________ The front of a building
5. ______________ Wordy or needlessly repetitive
6. ______________ Kindly; gentle
7. ______________ The publishing of false information that harms a person's reputation
8. ______________ Proud of one's appearance or accomplishments to the point of looking down on others; arrogant
9. ______________ To consist of
10. ______________ Characterized by a smooth, easy manner of speaking that often suggests insincerity or thoughtlessness

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **benign**	b. **blasé**	c. **comprise**	d. **condescend**	e. **facade**
f. **glib**	g. **haughty**	h. **libel**	i. **pseudonym**	j. **redundant**

_______________ 1. A receptionist's job ___s answering the phone, greeting customers, opening the mail, dealing with messengers, and smiling.

_______________ 2. My aunt's letters are annoyingly ___, repeating "news" she has already given us by telephone.

_______________ 3. Since becoming a fashion model, Nora has been very ___, even snubbing some of her old, unglamorous friends.

_______________ 4. One actress sued a magazine for ___ because it printed a false and damaging story about her being drunk in public.

_______________ 5. Harry, always ready with some made-up excuse, is ___ enough to talk himself out of any difficulty at the snap of a finger.

_______________ 6. In his usual ___ manner, my neighbor carefully picked up the ant in his kitchen, brought it outside, and gently put it down on the sidewalk.

_______________ 7. When my sister first got her job at the recording studio, she was thrilled to go to work each day. Now, after ten years, she's ___ about her work and wants to change jobs.

_______________ 8. Lidia's grandfather made her a dollhouse with a ___ just like the front of her family's house: black shutters, a red front door, and even the same address.

_______________ 9. The conceited young baseball player wouldn't ___ to talk to his fans until an old-timer reminded him that the fans were the ones who had made him a star.

_______________ 10. Samuel Langhorne Clemens wasn't the first author to use the ___ Mark Twain. A newspaper writer of the time used the same pen name.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
_______________ 1–2. Believing he was better than everyone else at the supermarket, Dan was so ___ that he would rarely ___ to speak to the other cashiers.

____
_______________ 3–4. One author was accused of ___ when he wrote a damaging article about the governor's wife. After that, he used a ___ so people wouldn't know he was the author whose facts were in doubt.

________________ ________________ 5–6. At first Joanne thought Barry was too ___, that his smooth talk was all show. As she got to know him better, however, her perception° of him changed. She found that his easy manner reflected a friendly and ___ nature.

________________ ________________ 7–8. The scenery crew for the summer theatre ___(e)d three artists and a set designer. They created an intricate° ___ of a medieval castle, complete with a carved door, a drawbridge, and a moat.

________________ ________________ 9–10. The writing teacher had become ___ from repeatedly seeing the same problems: careless organization, lack of focus, and writing so ___ that paragraphs held only a sentence of meaning. In addition, students often turned to plagiarism° rather than use their own words.

➤ *Final Check:* Interview with a Rude Star

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When a famous actress arrived in town to work on a movie, an editor asked me to interview her. Because this was my first interview assignment, I felt far from (1)________________ about it. Instead, I was both excited and scared. Would a star (2)________________ to see me, an unknown, inexperienced reporter?

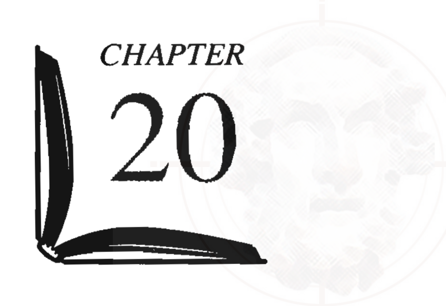
When I arrived at the movie set, I saw the actress standing in front of the painted (3)________________ of a mansion. During a break in the filming, I approached her and introduced myself. Trying to be as congenial° as possible, I smiled and told her I was pleased to meet her. "Well, let's get this over with," she said, clearly annoyed.

The interview went terribly. My dream of establishing a comfortable rapport° with the star soon vanished as the interview degenerated° into an awkward, demoralizing° situation that I just wanted to end. Although it (4)________________(e)d carefully thought-out questions, she sighed or rolled her eyes at every one of them. And no matter how (5)________________ my manner, she seemed to view me as some sort of threat. At one point, she became irate° and yelled, "That's (6)________________! I don't have time to answer the same question twice." When I asked her about serious issues, her answers were totally (7)________________ — insincere and shallow.

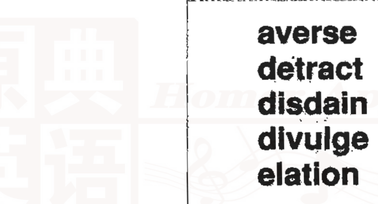
Now that the interview is over, I have to write about her. Should I say that she's a (8)________________, rude woman who thinks only of herself and expects others to do the same? If I do, she might accuse me of maligning° her and sue me for (9)________________. I wonder if the editor would let me use a (10)________________, so my real name won't appear on an article about this miserable woman.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 20



averse	**endow**
detract	**expulsion**
disdain	**mortify**
divulge	**nullify**
elation	**ominous**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **averse**
/ə'vɜːs/
-adjective

- That little boy was once so **averse** to tomatoes that the very sight of them made him gag.
- Being **averse** to screaming crowds, I'd rather stay home and listen to my CDs than go to a rock concert.

___ *Averse* means　a. opposed.　b. accustomed.　c. open.

2 **detract**
/dɪ'trækt/
-verb

- Julius thinks the scar on his cheek **detracts** from his good looks, but it's barely noticeable.
- All of the litter in the park certainly **detracts** from the beauty of the trees and flowers.

___ *Detract* means　a. to result.　b. to benefit.　c. to take away.

3 **disdain**
/dɪs'deɪn/
-noun

- The snobby waiter in the French restaurant viewed Tanya with **disdain** because she couldn't pronounce anything on the menu.
- I was afraid my request to see the state senator would be treated with **disdain**. Instead, the senator's secretary politely made an appointment for me.

___ *Disdain* means　a. pride.　b. disrespect.　c. sorrow.

4 **divulge**
/daɪ'vʌldʒ/
-verb

- My father wouldn't **divulge** the type of car he had bought, saying only, "It's a surprise."
- It's against the law to ask people to **divulge** their age at a job interview.

___ *Divulge* means　a. to hide.　b. to recall.　c. to tell.

5 **elation**
/ɪ'leɪʃən/
-noun

- The principal shouted with **elation** when the school team scored the winning touchdown.
- Roy had expected to feel **elation** at his graduation. Instead, he felt sadness at the thought of parting with some of his high-school friends.

___ *Elation* means　a. anger.　b. confusion.　c. happiness.

6 **endow**
/ɪn'daʊ/
-verb

- Nature has **endowed** hummingbirds with the ability to fly backward.
- Oscar Wilde was **endowed** with the ability to find humor in any situation. While dying, he said of the ugly wallpaper in his hotel room, "One of us had to go."

___ *Endow* means　a. to equip.　b. to curse.　c. to threaten.

7 expulsion
/ɪkˈspʌlʃən/
-noun

- The manager told us we risked **expulsion** from the theater if we continued to talk during the movie.
- **Expulsion** from school is intended as a punishment, but some students may consider not being allowed to attend classes a reward.

__ *Expulsion* means a. being canceled. b. being forced out. c. being embarrassed.

8 mortify
/ˈmɔːtɪfaɪ/
-verb

- It would **mortify** me if my voice were to crack during my choir solo.
- I doubt anything will ever **mortify** me more than the streamer of toilet paper that clung to my shoe as I returned from the ladies' room to rejoin my date in a fancy restaurant.

__ *Mortify* means a. to shame. b. to insult. c. to delay.

9 nullify
/ˈnʌlɪfaɪ/
-verb

- The college will **nullify** my student ID at the end of the term unless I update it with a new sticker.
- A soft drink company decided to **nullify** its contract with a well-known athlete because he was convicted of drunken driving.

__ *Nullify* means a. to renew. b. to reveal. c. to cancel.

10 ominous
/ˈɒmɪnəs/
-adjective

- To many, cemeteries have an **ominous** quality, particularly at night or on Halloween, when the threat of ghosts can seem very real.
- The sore's failure to heal was **ominous**, a possible sign of cancer.

__ *Ominous* means a. embarrassing. b. threatening. c. unworthy.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ To provide with a talent or quality
2. ____________ An attitude or feeling of contempt; scorn
3. ____________ The act or condition of being forced to leave
4. ____________ Threatening harm or evil; menacing
5. ____________ To reveal; make known
6. ____________ Having a feeling of dislike or distaste for something
7. ____________ To humiliate or embarrass
8. ____________ To lessen what is admirable or worthwhile about something
9. ____________ A feeling of great joy or pride
10. ____________ To make legally ineffective; cancel

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **averse**	b. **detract**	c. **disdain**	d. **divulge**	e. **elation**
f. **endow**	g. **expulsion**	h. **mortified**	i. **nullified**	j. **ominous**

______ 1. People talking in a movie theater greatly ___ from the enjoyment of watching a film.

______ 2. Because of the dark, ___ storm clouds, we canceled the softball game.

______ 3. I'm ___ to speaking in public because I don't enjoy making a fool of myself.

______ 4. When he received the college scholarship, my brother felt such ___ that he wept with joy.

______ 5. The results of the mayoral election were ___ after the townspeople found evidence of voting fraud.

______ 6. The American water shrew is ___(e)d with feet that have air pockets, enabling the small animal to walk on water.

______ 7. Some want a law calling for the ___ of illegal immigrants. Others want all immigrants to be allowed to stay in the United States.

______ 8. Vinnie's repeated boasts about his muscle-building backfired. They caused his date to look at him with ___, not admiration.

______ 9. Never trust Esta with a secret. She'll ___ it the minute you turn your back.

______ 10. The reporter was ___ when he learned that he had delivered much of his news story facing away from the operating TV camera.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

______
______ 1–2. Some people are so ___ to living near a nuclear plant that they want the the plant's license to be ___. They say the plant infringes° on every homeowner's right to safety.

______
______ 3–4. Shannon is ___(e)d with beautiful curly red hair, but her self-image is so low that she feels her hair ___s from her looks. However, others find her hair to be one of her many attractive physical attributes°.

______
______ 5–6. When someone ___(e)d to a counselor that a certain student was selling drugs, an investigation began that led to that student's ___ from school.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. Amy was ___ by the low grade she received for her class speech, a grade she considered a sign of the teacher's ___ for her. However, the teacher's rationale° for the grade was that the speech was incoherent°. In addition to the lack of logic, it contained little solid information.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. Marty had believed his headaches and blurred vision were ___ signs of some terrible syndrome°, so he felt ___ when he learned that he simply needed glasses.

➤ *Final Check:* The Nightmare of Gym

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I was not (1)______________________(e)d with athletic ability. In a frequent nightmare, I'm still trying to pass my mandatory° gym class so that I can graduate from high school. The situation always looks grim. For one thing, the teacher has threatened me with (2)______________________ from school for refusing to take a group shower. Also appearing in my dream is the terrifying vault horse, the very sight of which (3)______________________s from my mental health. I run toward the horse, leap, and nose-dive into the mat. Ignoring my despair, the rest of the gym class laughs. Once again, I am (4)______________________ by my athletic performance.

Next, a single (5)______________________ rope threatens overhead, where it hangs from the ceiling. I try to contrive° some excuse to get out of climbing it. However, my excuses are so incoherent° that my teacher says, "I don't understand anything you're saying. Get started." Wondering if anyone has ever died from rope burn, I struggle to climb it. Almost to the top, I sweat so much that I slide back to the floor, landing at the gym teacher's feet. "What a loser," the teacher mutters with an expression of total (6)______________________.

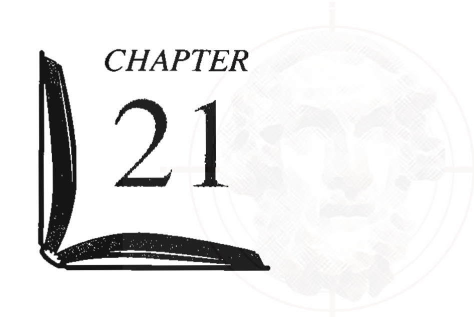
Because I've always been (7)______________________ to square-dancing, that too appears in the nightmare. Having forgotten my sneakers, I'm forced to dance in my socks. I slip, rather than dance, around the polished floor. During one high-speed turn, I go sliding—right into the men's locker room, where the smell causes me to pass out.

The only pleasant part of the dream comes near the end. With amazement and (8)______________________, I learn that I will graduate after all. I smile, thinking I'll never have to face the rigors° of gym class again.

But then, the principal (9)______________________s the terrible truth. I haven't managed to pass gym. My graduation depends on my agreeing to take four more years of gym when I get to college. If I don't, my high school diploma will be (10)______________________.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



credible	**interim**
cursory	**latent**
designate	**secular**
deviate	**shun**
improvise	**simulate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 credible
/ˈkredəbl/
-adjective

- Some jurors doubted the witness's testimony, but most of them found it **credible**.
- As **credible** as Mr. Bower's resumé may seem, I don't think you should hire him without checking that it really is truthful.

__ *Credible* means a. long. b. boring. c. believable.

2 cursory
/ˈkɜːsərɪ/
-adjective

- Most people do only a **cursory** job of brushing their teeth. To avoid cavities, however, you must take the time to brush carefully.
- Because James had to work late, he had only enough time to give his apartment a **cursory** cleaning before his parents arrived.

__ *Cursory* means a. careful. b. consistent. c. quick.

3 designate
/ˈdezɪgneɪt/
-verb

- At the party, Betty drank soda rather than beer, so her friends **designated** her as the driver for the trip home.
- A coworker was **designated** to present Vonnie with the "Employee of the Year" award at the company banquet.

__ *Designate* means a. to forbid. b. to assign. c. to hire.

4 deviate
/ˈdiːvɪət/
-verb

- Having taken the wrong exit off the highway, we had to **deviate** somewhat from the route marked on the map.
- If you **deviate** even a little from the test's directions, you might hurt your grade.

__ *Deviate* means a. to follow. b. to depart. c. to gain.

5 improvise
/ˈɪmprəvaɪz/
-verb

- Nadia can **improvise** accompaniments on the piano to songs that she's never heard before. I don't know how she plays so well without any preparation or sheet music.
- When I rang the doorbell, I wasn't expecting Ellen's father to come to the door, so I had to quickly **improvise** an explanation for my visit.

__ *Improvise* means a. to remember. b. to keep away from. c. to invent.

6 interim
/ˈɪntərɪm/
-noun

- Cassie hadn't seen her nephews for years. In the **interim**, they had grown from troubled boys into serious young men.
- After the secretary left, it took two weeks for her replacement to arrive at the real-estate office. In the **interim**, the agents had to do their own typing.

__ *Interim* means a. the time between. b. the future. c. the place.

7 **latent**
/ˈleɪtənt/
-adjective

- Certain viruses, such as the one for AIDS, can be **latent** in the body for years before symptoms appear.
- After he retired, my father discovered his **latent** artistic talent. He took up oil painting and now sells much of his work.

__ *Latent* means a. partial. b. inactive. c. absent.

8 **secular**
/ˈsekjulə(r)/
-adjective

- While our government is **secular**, some governments are directly tied to a religion.
- Devoting himself to a deeply religious life, the Hindu holy man denied himself most **secular** pleasures.

__ *Secular* means a. spiritual. b. reliable. c. nonreligious.

9 **shun**
/ʃʌn/
-verb

- I used to see a lot of Tracy, but since our argument, she **shuns** me whenever possible.
- The Amish live without many modern conveniences. For example, they **shun** automobiles and electric lights.

__ *Shun* means a. to keep away from. b. to recognize. c. to observe.

10 **simulate**
/ˈsɪmjuleɪt/
-verb

- The tan plastic of our kitchen table, with its wood-grain design, **simulates** oak.
- Equipment that **simulates** a human heart can keep someone alive only temporarily, until an actual heart can be substituted.

__ *Simulate* means a. to contrast with. b. to imitate. c. to be made of.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To compose, perform, or provide without preparation
2. ________________ Believable
3. ________________ The period of time in between; meantime
4. ________________ To name to an office or duty; appoint
5. ________________ To act or look like; imitate
6. ________________ Not directly related to religion; not spiritual; worldly
7. ________________ Done quickly and without attention to detail
8. ________________ To keep away from; avoid consistently
9. ________________ Present but hidden or inactive
10. ________________ To turn aside or stray, as from a path, direction, or standard

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **credible**	b. **cursory**	c. **designate**	d. **deviate**	e. **improvise**
f. **interim**	g. **latent**	h. **secular**	i. **shun**	j. **simulate**

________ 1. Nadia's ___ ability in basketball became apparent when she turned 12. Her movements had once been clumsy, but now they were smooth and controlled.

________ 2. Presidents ___ as Supreme Court justices people who share their political views.

________ 3. I hear Andy dropped out of college. What caused him to ___ from his plan to get his degree?

________ 4. Because his story about a flat tire sounded ___, my parents allowed the stranger to use our telephone.

________ 5. In the ___ between applying to college and getting the letter of acceptance, I spent a lot of time worrying.

________ 6. Margo couldn't identify the driver of the car that had hit her. She'd given him only a(n) ___ glance at the time of the accident.

________ 7. The chorus is known for its gospel music, but it also performs ___ compositions, including show tunes.

________ 8. When the actor forgot his lines, he was forced to ___ some dialog until the stage manager whispered to him from offstage.

________ 9. Tony found the hardest part of overcoming his addiction was learning to ___ people and places that would tempt him to use drugs again.

________ 10. The zoo's exhibits ___ the natural environments of animals. The orangutans, for example, live in a space that looks much like an Asian rain forest.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. In seventh grade, I looked upon girls with great disdain°. Then, in the ___ between seventh and eighth grades, my ___ interest in them suddenly surfaced.

____
________ 3–4. In looking for a college, Luke gave only ___ attention to ___ schools. He was quite sure he wanted to attend a Catholic school.

________________ ________________ 5–6. Matt told his mother he was late because he had fallen while running home. To make his story more ___, he had scratched his knee with a rock to ___ an injury from a fall.

________________ ________________ 7–8. Della wanted to be a cheerleader, but she willingly ___(e)d from that goal when she was ___(e)d class mascot and got to wear a polar bear costume to all the games.

________________ ________________ 9–10. Proud of his ability to create new dishes, Franco tended to ___ cookbooks. He preferred to ___ meals, using whatever ingredients happened to be on hand. In fact, cooking was one of his favorite diversions°.

➤ *Final Check:* Skipping Church

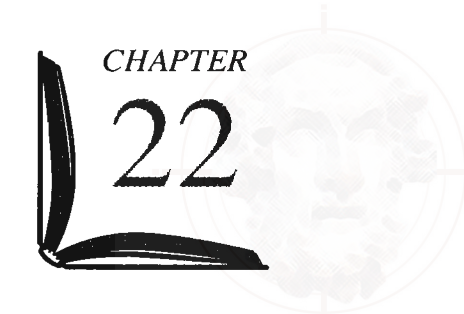
Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I remember so well the time my mother's back injury prevented her from going to church with my brother and me. For five weeks, we were supposed to go by ourselves. Zack and I back then preferred (1)________________ activities to religious ones, so we decided to (2)________________ church while Mom was recovering. We (3)________________(e)d the churchgoers she wanted us to be by getting dressed every Sunday in our good clothes and leaving home and returning at the right times. We spent the (4)________________ at a restaurant or at the movies. Of course, we knew Mom would question us about the service. Each week one of us was (5)________________(e)d to invent a sermon. I thought Zack's sermons sounded not only (6)________________, but also inspiring. I, conversely°, tended to (7)________________ on the spot and didn't sound so believable. But Mom never seemed to notice how weak my sermons were or how (8)________________ our answers were when she asked whom we'd seen and what news we'd heard.

Finally, she was ready to attend church again. Over dinner Saturday evening, she began what seemed to be an innocent conversation. Gently, but showing a previously (9)________________ talent for cross-examination that could have made her a star attorney, she questioned us in a quiet but relentless° manner about our "church-going." The more she persisted, the more Zack and I stumbled and (10)________________(e)d from our official story. We eventually concluded we were caught, and the realization mortified° us. Looking downward in shame, we divulged° all the details of our "secret" scheme. We felt pretty foolish when we learned she'd known all along that we had never set foot in church.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



commemorate	**empathy**
complacent	**menial**
consensus	**niche**
deplete	**transcend**
diligent	**waive**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **commemorate** /kəˈmeməreɪt/ *-verb*

- Thomas devoted himself to feeding the hungry. So on the anniversary of his death, it seems wrong to **commemorate** his life with a fancy dinner party that only the rich can attend.
- Each year, my parents **commemorate** their first date by having dinner at McDonalds, the place where they first met.

__ *Commemorate* means a. to share. b. to celebrate. c. to believe.

2 **complacent** /kəmˈpleɪsənt/ *-adjective*

- Elected officials cannot afford to be **complacent** about winning an election. Before long, they'll have to campaign again for the voters' support.
- Getting all A's hasn't made Ivy **complacent**. She continues to work hard at school.

__ *Complacent* means a. very eager. b. reasonable. c. too much at ease.

3 **consensus** /kənˈsensəs/ *-noun*

- A vote revealed strong agreement among the teachers. The **consensus** was that they would strike if the school board did not act quickly to raise their pay.
- The family **consensus** was that we should go camping again this summer. Ray was the only one who wanted to do something else for a change.

__ *Consensus* means a. a majority view. b. an unusual idea. c. a question.

4 **deplete** /dɪˈpliːt/ *-verb*

- I'd like to help you out with a loan, but unexpected car repairs have managed to **deplete** my bank account.
- In order not to **deplete** their small quantity of canned food, the shipwreck survivors searched the island for plants they could eat.

__ *Deplete* means a. to use up. b. to forget. c. to find.

5 **diligent** /ˈdɪlɪdʒənt/ *-adjective*

- I wish I had been more **diligent** about practicing piano when I was younger. It would be nice to be able to play well now.
- Diane was lazy when she first joined the family business, but she became so **diligent** that she inspired others to work harder.

__ *Diligent* means a. self-satisfied. b. lucky. c. hard-working.

6 **empathy** /ˈempəθɪ/ *-noun*

- Families who lost loved ones in the attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon have **empathy** for one another because of their shared grief.
- Ms. Allan is an excellent career counselor partly because of her great **empathy**. She understands each student's feelings and point of view.

__ *Empathy* means a. a common opinion. b. a sympathetic understanding. c. an efficiency.

7 menial
/ˈmiːnɪəl/
-adjective

- Victor seems to think my summer job delivering pizza is **menial** work, but I've found that it requires some skills.
- Every job can be done with pride. Even **menial** jobs such as washing windows or scrubbing floors can be performed with care.

__ *Menial* means a. unskilled. b. steady. c. satisfying.

8 niche
/nɪtʃ/
-noun

- Although her degree was in accounting, Laura decided her **niche** was really in business management, so she went back to school for more training.
- Dom spent the years after college moving restlessly from job to job, never finding a comfortable **niche** for himself.

__ *Niche* means a. a shared opinion. b. a suitable place. c. an education.

9 transcend
/trænˈsend/
-verb

- The psychic convinced her clients that she could **transcend** time and space and talk directly with the dead.
- Yoga can help one **transcend** the cares of the world and reach a state of relaxation.

__ *Transcend* means a. to participate in. b. to go past. c. to use up.

10 waive
/weɪv/
-verb

- The defendant decided to **waive** his right to an attorney and, instead, speak for himself in court.
- Since Lin had studied so much math on her own, the school **waived** the requirement that she take high school algebra.

__ *Waive* means a. to lose. b. to honor. c. to give up.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Not requiring special skills or higher intellectual abilities
2. ________________ The ability to share in someone else's feelings or thoughts
3. ________________ To rise above or go beyond the limits of; exceed
4. ________________ To honor the memory of someone or something, as with a ceremony; celebrate; observe
5. ________________ To willingly give up (as a claim, privilege, or right); do without
6. ________________ An opinion held by everyone (or almost everyone) involved
7. ________________ Self-satisfied; feeling too much satisfaction with oneself or one's accomplishments
8. ________________ Steady, determined, and careful in work
9. ________________ An activity or situation especially suited to a person
10. ________________ To use up

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **commemorate**	b. **complacent**	c. **consensus**	d. **deplete**	e. **diligent**
f. **empathy**	g. **menial**	h. **niche**	i. **transcend**	j. **waive**

________ 1. The old man decided to ___ any claim he had to the family fortune, preferring to see the money go to the younger generation.

________ 2. The American Inventors' Association gathered at a banquet to ___ Thomas Edison.

________ 3. My grandfather, who's recovering from heart surgery, is weak, so it doesn't take much effort for him to ___ the little energy he has.

________ 4. Many people believe that Shakespeare's works ___ those of all other authors.

________ 5. The restaurant got off to a good start, but then the owners became ___ about their success and stopped trying to attract new customers.

________ 6. Several sessions with a career counselor helped Suzanne consider what her ___ in the working world might be.

________ 7. The children help out at the family restaurant, but they are able to perform only ___ tasks such as mopping floors and cleaning tables.

________ 8. Arnie has been ___ in his study of German because he hopes to speak the language with his relatives from Germany when they visit next summer.

________ 9. I had hoped the restaurant would be good, but our group's ___ was that the food was only so-so and the service was even worse.

________ 10. Dr. Grange is a brilliant mathematician, but she lacks ___ for her students. She doesn't understand how they can find some problems so difficult.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Lynn begged the bank to ___ the overdraft charge of thirty dollars, telling them that it would entirely ___ her savings.

____
________ 3–4. In high school, Victor was voted "Most Likely to Become a Psychologist." It was the ___ of his classmates that he was the student endowed° with the most ___ for other people.

____
________ 5–6. My mother could have stayed in her comfortable ___ as part of the secretarial pool, but she wanted to ___ the limits of that job and become an executive herself.

____________________ 7–8. "On this, our hundredth anniversary celebration," said the company president, "I'd like to ___ our founder with a toast. He ran the company from top to bottom, doing even such ___ jobs as emptying garbage cans. He truly exemplified° the values of dedication and hard work."
____

____________________ 9–10. Dr. Roberts and Dr. Krill practice medicine very differently. Dr. Roberts is ___ about reading journals and learning new techniques. Conversely°, Dr. Krill is more ___ and never tries anything new.
____

➤ *Final Check:* A Model Teacher

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

At Eastman High School reunions, the conversation usually gets around to the question "Who was the best teacher in school?" And year after year, the (1)____________________ of the graduates has been that Mr. MacDonald was the best. Many remember Joe MacDonald as the epitome° of teaching—the teacher against whom they measured all others.

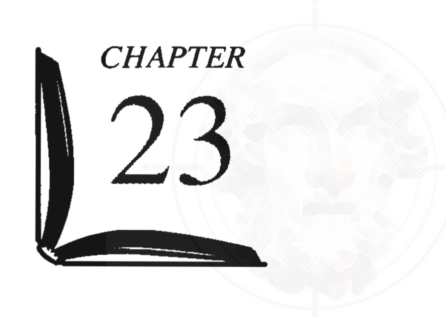
He had started his professional life as a highly paid attorney. However, never at home with the law, he left his lucrative° practice and found his (2) ____________________ as an English teacher in the shabby classrooms at Eastman. Mr. MacDonald somehow helped his students (3)____________________ their broken-down surroundings and experience the magic in the words of Shakespeare, Dickinson, or Frost. Even those who tended to shun° reading began to think there might be something to this literature stuff after all.

Mr. MacDonald's enthusiasm for his work was never (4)____________________(e)d. In fact, instead of being used up, his enthusiasm actually increased through the years. Other teachers became (5)____________________ about their work and did only cursory° lesson preparation. But Mr. MacDonald was as (6)____________________ as an eager first-year teacher. He could often be found talking with students after school, as his great (7)____________________ had given him the reputation of being someone who understood students' problems. He was fun, too. On the first really beautiful spring day of each year, he'd (8)____________________ his lesson plan and take the class out into the sunshine to sit under the blue sky and talk about literature. And no task was too (9)____________________ for him. He was often seen picking up trash from the grounds—something other teachers would never condescend° to do.

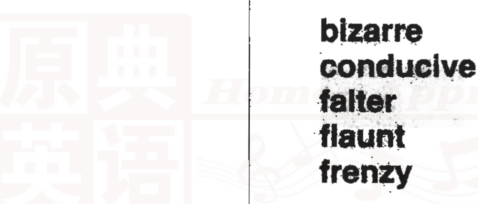
After Mr. MacDonald's retirement, his former students wanted to honor him in some way. They thought about a statue, but decided to (10)____________________ his teaching in the way that he'd like best, with a college scholarship for an Eastman student, which was established in his name.

Scores Sentence Check 2 _______% Final Check _______%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 23



bizarre	**gist**
conducive	**hamper**
falter	**paradox**
flaunt	**repertoire**
frenzy	**viable**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 bizarre
/bɪˈzɑː(r)/
-adjective

- Some mentally ill people have **bizarre** ideas. For example, they may think that the TV is talking to them or that others can steal their thoughts.
- Wally's outfits may seem **bizarre**, but if you see him with his even stranger-looking friends, his clothing looks quite ordinary.

__ *Bizarre* means a. limited. b. ordinary. c. odd.

2 conducive
/kənˈdjuːsɪv/
-adjective

- A deliciously warm and sunny April day is **conducive** to a bad case of spring fever.
- Learning to budget an allowance at a young age is **conducive** to good spending habits later in life.

__ *Conducive* means a. favorable. b. similar. c. damaging.

3 falter
/ˈfɔːltə(r)/
-verb

- Vince **faltered** on the first few notes of his piano piece but then played the rest without pausing.
- Even public speakers who now sound smooth and confident must have **faltered** when giving their first speeches.

__ *Falter* means a. to show off. b. to hesitate. c. to succeed.

4 flaunt
/flɔːnt/
-verb

- Instead of enjoying their wealth quietly, the Stewarts **flaunt** every new thing they buy in front of their poor relatives.
- Cindy never **flaunted** her high grades. In fact, I didn't know that she was first in her class until she received the highest academic award at graduation.

__ *Flaunt* means a. to interfere with. b. to approve of. c. to exhibit.

5 frenzy
/ˈfrenzɪ/
-noun

- When Grace couldn't find her little son in the department store, she went into a **frenzy** and didn't calm down until she knew he was safe.
- The holiday season always includes a **frenzy** of last-minute shopping.

__ *Frenzy* means a. a calm condition. b. an angry condition. c. an excited condition.

6 gist
/dʒɪst/
-noun

- We asked Alex to skip the details and get right to the **gist** of the argument.
- The **gist** of the novel is that a family got stranded on an island and had to struggle to survive.

__ *Gist* means a. the small parts. b. the main idea. c. the benefit.

7 hamper
/ˈhæmpə(r)/
-verb

- "We never meant to **hamper** your struggle for independence," Tom's parents said. "From now on, we'll let you handle your own life, including your laundry and meals."
- The breakdown of telephone lines **hampered** business all along the West Coast today.

__ *Hamper* means a. to restrict. b. to show off. c. to promote.

8 paradox
/ˈpærədɒks/
-noun

- When Della kept postponing her decision about whether or not to go back to school, I reminded her of the **paradox** "No decision is also a decision."
- The story of King Midas illustrates a famous **paradox**: "When the gods wish to punish us, they answer our prayers." The king gets what he thinks will be the best thing in the world — the golden touch — and then discovers that it is the worst thing when he accidentally turns his daughter into a golden statue.

__ *Paradox* means a. an outburst. b. a simple statement. c. a seeming contradiction.

9 repertoire
/ˈrepətwɑː(r)/
-noun

- The actor's **repertoire** includes drama, storytelling, song, and dance.
- In order to be successful in school, it's important to have a **repertoire** of study strategies from which to choose.

__ *Repertoire* means a. a variety of skills. b. a reason to do something. c. a statement of intent.

10 viable
/ˈvaɪəbl/
-adjective

- The parties in the labor dispute can reach a **viable** agreement only if both sides benefit equally.
- The little boy quickly learned that using plastic tape is not a **viable** solution to mending a broken vase.

__ *Viable* means a. practical. b. attractive. c. expensive.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ The main point or essential part of a matter; central idea
2. ________________ To act or speak with uncertainty; hesitate
3. ________________ To limit, interfere with, or restrict
4. ________________ A wild outburst of excited feelings or actions
5. ________________ Workable; capable of being successful or effective
6. ________________ A statement that seems contradictory yet may be true
7. ________________ A range or collection of skills or accomplishments
8. ________________ Dramatically unusual, as in manner or appearance; strange
9. ________________ Tending to promote or bring about
10. ________________ To show off (something)

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **bizarre**	b. **conducive**	c. **falter**	d. **flaunt**	e. **frenzy**
f. **gist**	g. **hamper**	h. **paradox**	i. **repertoire**	j. **viable**

________ 1. Halloween offers everyone the chance to look as ___ as possible.

________ 2. Al Pacino's ___ includes both modern dramas and Shakespearean plays.

________ 3. When a reporter asked Senator Drake a difficult question, the senator ___(e)d for a moment.

________ 4. For snails, heat is ___ to sleep. In fact, desert snails may sleep three or four years at a time.

________ 5. The ___ of Kelly's essay was that school should be open only four days a week, from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.

________ 6. Since ordinary clothes may ___ movement, sweat suits and leotards are recommended for the exercise class.

________ 7. This morning, the staff could not come up with a ___ plan to improve business. Every suggestion had a drawback.

________ 8. When Chun's parents said they worried when he didn't call home, he said, "Remember that well-known ___ — no news is good news."

________ 9. Delia was in a ___ because she had locked her keys in the car and she was already twenty minutes late for work.

________ 10. Lucas believed the only way he could get a date was to ___ his wealth by wearing thick gold chains and driving expensive sports cars.

➣ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Although Jenny chose the songs from her ___ that she knew best, she wasn't complacent° about being prepared. Afraid she would ___ the night of the concert, she practiced the songs over and over.

____
________ 3–4. The ___ of the lecture was that although the United States encourages free trade, some other countries ___ it.

______________ ______________ 5–6. The joking at today's staff meeting wasn't ___ to finding a way to alleviate° the town's parking problem. No one could think of a ___ plan to increase the number of parking spaces.

______________ ______________ 7–8. Bob is so prone° to changing his mind that his rapid shifts of opinion sometimes make me furious. Once, in a ___ of anger, I shouted this ___: "You're always the same — always changing your mind!"

______________ ______________ 9–10. My mother took me aside at the party and said, "That looks more like a strange costume than a dress. It's bad enough your clothing looks so ___, but do you have to mortify° me and ___ it in front of all my friends?"

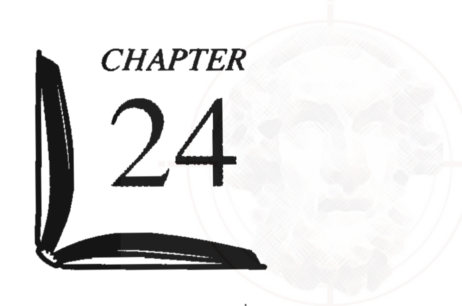
➤ *Final Check:* My Talented Roommate

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

"If you've got it, (1)______________ it!" That's the (2)______________ of Georgia's philosophy. Georgia is my dorm roommate. A dance and theater major, she is a true extrovert° — always showing off, always "onstage." It seems she is in constant motion, going from graceful leaps down the hall to such (3)______________ acrobatics as swinging by her knees from the clothes rod in her closet. Some days Georgia performs her entire (4)______________ right in our room. The (5)______________ "less is more" doesn't apply to her on those occasions, when she delights by acting, singing, and dancing everything she's ever learned. Attracted by her talent and charisma°, an audience always gathers to watch. The lack of space in our room never seems to (6)______________ her movements. Since Georgia's shows are not very (7)______________ to good studying on my part, I join the crowd drawn by her magnetism. She is so smooth and confident — I have never seen her (8)______________. She moves easily from ballet to tap to jazz. She'll tell jokes, sing part of an opera, and perform a scene from *Romeo and Juliet*. Not knowing all the words never stops her — she simply improvises° lines as she goes along. When she finishes, her audience breaks into a (9)______________ of applause. Many drama students will probably end up in other careers, but I contend° Georgia is talented enough to build a (10)______________ career in show business.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





aster-, astro-	mis-
contra-	omni-
-er, -or	pop
-gamy	rect
geo-	the, theo-

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 aster- /ˈæstə(r)/, **astro-** /ˈæstrəʊ/

- The **aster** is a lovely flower named for its starlike shape: its petals point outward from a yellow disk.
- **Astrologers** claim to interpret the influence of the stars and planets on our lives.

__ The word part *aster-* or *astro-* means

a. someone who does something. b. star. c. marriage.

2 contra- /ˈkɒntrə/

- **Contrary** to his campaign promise, the mayor is going to raise taxes.
- The warning label on the bottle of arthritis medicine contained this **contraindication**: "We recommend against taking this product if you are already using aspirin or similar painkillers."

__ The word part *contra-* means

a. all. b. straight. c. against.

3 -er, -or /ə(r)/

- When the opera **singer** Enrico Caruso had his first professional pictures taken, his only shirt was in the laundry, so he draped a bedspread around his shoulders.
- American **visitors** to Canadian cities are often struck by how clean the streets are.

__ The word part *-er* or *-or* means

a. god. b. wrong. c. someone who does something.

4 -gamy /gəmɪ/

- Jackson brought charges of **bigamy** against his wife after he learned that she was still legally married to her first husband.
- King Mongut of Siam, whose story was told in the musical *The King and I*, practiced **polygamy**. He was reported to have had 9,000 wives.

__ The word part *-gamy* means

a. marriage. b. opposite. c. god.

5 geo- /dʒiːəʊ/

- Pierce County, North Dakota, has the distinction of being the **geographic** center of North America.
- **Geophysics** is the science of the matter and forces of the Earth, including oceans, volcanos, and earthquakes.

__ The word part *geo-* means

a. earth. b. people. c. outer space.

6 mis- /mɪs/

- I think there is something wrong with a child who never **misbehaves**.
- The telephone caller **misrepresented** herself. She said she was doing a survey, but she really wanted to sell me life insurance.

__ The word part *mis-* means

a. for. b. straight. c. badly.

7 omni- /ˈɒmnɪ/

- For many years, the mobs seemed **omnipotent**. However, once the government began convicting gangsters, the mobs lost their all-powerful image.
- Some dinosaurs ate only plants, and others ate only meat. Still others, **omnivorous** dinosaurs, ate all kinds of food.

__ The word part *omni-* means a. right. b. all. c. wrong.

8 pop /pɒp/

- In 1770, the United States was not very **populous**. Only about two million people lived here then.
- In order to **populate** the West, the government gave free land to people who would build on it.

__ The word part *pop* means a. people. b. everywhere. c. opposite.

9 rect /rekt/

- Every time I play Monopoly, I seem to pick the card that reads, "Go **directly** to jail. Do not pass Go. Do not collect $200."
- "Suck in those stomachs!" yelled the coach. "Pull back those shoulders, and stand **erect**!"

__ The word part *rect* means a. opposite. b. straight. c. wrong.

10 the /ˈθɪ/
theo- /ˈθiːəʊ/

- **Monotheism** is the belief that there is only one God.
- **Theology** is the study of the nature of God and religious truth.

__ The word part *the* or *theo-* means a. god. b. everywhere. c. for.

* The pronunciation of word parts are only for reference as it might change when it becomes a component part of a particular word.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ______________ Wrong; badly
2. ______________ Straight
3. ______________ Star, outer space
4. ______________ People
5. ______________ Someone who (does something)
6. ______________ Earth; geography
7. ______________ A god or God
8. ______________ All; everywhere
9. ______________ Marriage
10. ______________ Against; contrasting; opposite

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **aster-, astro-**	b. **contra-**	c. **-er, -or**	d. **-gamy**	e. **geo-**
f. **mis-**	g. **omni-**	h. **pop**	i. **rect**	j. **the, theo-**

______________ 1. Wade, a professional (*act . . .*) ___, seems to be playing a part even when he's offstage.

______________ 2. The study of the chemical makeup of the Earth's crust is called (*. . . chemistry*) ___.

______________ 3. Poverty is (*. . . present*) ___ in large cities in India, where people beg on every street.

______________ 4. A small starlike figure called an (*. . . isk*) ___ (*) is often used in books and magazines to indicate a footnote.

______________ 5. On a movie set, the (*di . . . or*) ___ is the person who keeps everyone and everything running on course.

______________ 6. John Wesley was the eighteenth-century British (*. . . logian*) ___ who founded Methodism.

______________ 7. If I don't hang my house key on a special hook in the kitchen as soon as I get home, I'll (*. . . place*) ___ it.

______________ 8. Young children go through a stage in which they (*. . . dict*) ___ everything a parent says. If the parent says yes, the child will usually say no.

______________ 9. (*Mono . . .*) ___ doesn't stop people from having more than one husband or wife. It only requires them to have one at a time.

______________ 10. The few places on Earth that have not yet been (*. . . ulated*) ___ by humans probably would not appeal to many. Who wants to live on the snowcapped peak of a mountain?

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

____
______________ 1–2. The kindergartners were asked to draw a (*. . . angle*) ___, but several made a (*. . . take*) ___ and drew a circle instead.

____
______________ 3–4. (*Pan . . . ists*) ___ believe that God is not a personality but an (*. . . present*) ___ force of nature, present throughout the universe.

______________ ______________ 5–6. (*Doct . . .*) ___ Fisher was very (. . . *ular*) ___ with the townspeople because she always took the time to answer their questions and had great empathy° for her patients' suffering.

______________ ______________ 7–8. The two Mayfield brothers made (. . . *ry*) career decisions. One is an archaeologist who speculates° about what our past might have been like. The other is an (. . . *naut*) who thinks about our future in space.

______________ ______________ 9–10. In (. . . *graphy*) ___ class, we learned not only about the location and climate of various countries but also about customs. For example, in some African nations, (*exo . . .*) ___, or marrying outside the tribe, is not allowed and can result in expulsion° from one's native community.

➤ *Final Check:* Fascinating Courses

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

Each semester, I like to choose one fascinating course unrelated to my major. Last fall, for example, I took a(n) (. . . *logy*) (1)______________ course that focused on the remarkable changes in the Earth's surface over time. Then in the spring, I took (. . . *nomy*) (2)______________. When I looked at the stars through a telescope, I felt tiny and insignificant in (. . . *st*) (3)______________ to the enormous sizes and distances of outer space. This experience made me ponder° the nature of God and prompted° me to look for a class on religion.

So this semester I'm taking a course in (. . . *logy*) (4)______________. One day we spent three hours discussing this question: If God is (. . . *potent*) (5)______________, then why hasn't He or She alleviated° all of humanity's suffering? We've also talked about how much (. . . *understanding*) (6)______________ arises when people do not know about each other's beliefs. This confusion hampers° the pursuit of unity in the world. For example, I've long heard my (*minist . . .*) (7)______________ preach that we should be true to one spouse, but I never knew that in some other religions, (*poly . . .*) (8)______________ is quite acceptable.

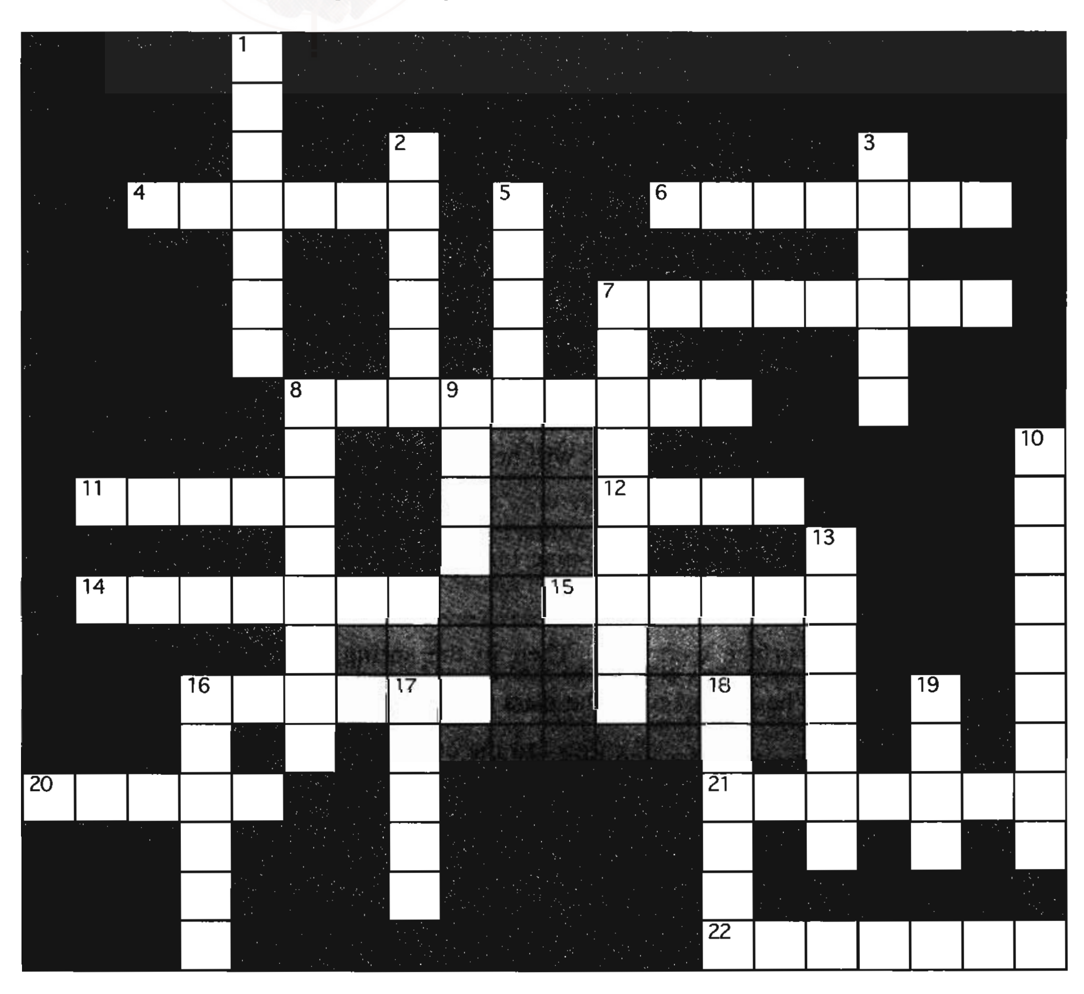
If we were to take a survey of the world's (. . . *ulation*) (9)______________, many people would probably say they look to their church for (*di . . . ion*) (10)______________ in their lives. I've learned that there's a rationale° for understanding other religions as well.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Four. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



averse
benign
consensus
credible
designate
diligent
disdain
elation
empathy
endow
facade
falter
frenzy
gist
glib
latent
libel
mortify
niche
paradox
redundant
secular
shun
viable
waive

ACROSS

4. Workable; capable of being successful or effective
6. An attitude of contempt; scorn
7. Steady, determined, and careful in work
8. An opinion held by most or all involved
11. An activity or situation especially suited to a person
12. The main point or essential part of a matter; central idea
14. To humiliate or embarrass
15. The front of a building
16. To act or speak with uncertainty; hesitate
20. The publishing of false information that harms a person's reputation
21. A feeling of great joy or pride
22. The ability to share in another's feelings or thoughts

DOWN

1. A statement that seems contradictory yet may be true
2. Kindly; gentle
3. Present but hidden or inactive
5. To willingly give up; do without
7. To name to an office or duty; appoint
8. Believable
9. To keep away from; avoid consistently
10. Wordy or needlessly repetitive
13. Not directly related to religion; not spiritual; worldly
16. A wild outburst of excited feelings or actions
17. To provide with a talent or quality
18. Having a feeling of dislike or distaste for something
19. Characterized by a smooth, easy manner of speaking that often suggests insincerity

UNIT FOUR: Test 1

PART A
Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

______________ 1. The rain ___ the work of the road construction crew.
a. hampered b. improvised c. flaunted d. designated

______________ 2. Suddenly dizzy from the heat, the speaker ___ and covered his eyes.
a. transcended b. simulated c. faltered d. waived

______________ 3. It's hard to become ___ about great music. No matter how often you hear it, you never tire of it.
a. viable b. haughty c. blasé d. secular

______________ 4. In becoming a priest, Brian certainly ___ from his plan to become a stockbroker.
a. improvised b. deviated c. simulated d. divulged

______________ 5. Though pleased with the A on her last English paper, Lee was careful not to become ___ — she began work on the next assignment immediately.
a. complacent b. secular c. ominous d. menial

______________ 6. We were amazed to learn that gentle, soft-spoken Dr. Geyer writes horror novels under the ___ of Trent Paterson.
a. interim b. pseudonym c. consensus d. expulsion

______________ 7. When Scott won the gymnastics competition, his parents' ___ was as great as his own joy and pride.
a. elation b. facade c. niche d. libel

______________ 8. My nephew's ___ of tricks for getting his own way includes pouting, crying, and throwing tantrums.
a. interim b. empathy c. consensus d. repertoire

______________ 9. I'm not quick with home repairs, but I'm ___. I work steadily and carefully until I get the job done.
a. diligent b. glib c. haughty d. cursory

______________ 10. Because the article made unproven accusations against the mayor, the editors wouldn't print it for fear of being sued for ___.
a. paradox b. expulsion c. empathy d. libel

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

____ 11. Among Beverly's many pets, the most **bizarre** is her
a. green parrot. b. hissing cockroach.
c. miniature poodle. d. goldfish.

____ 12. According to cartoons, situation comedies, and the like, which of the following job types is most likely to attract **glib** characters?
a. Cowboy b. Accountant
c. Used-car salesperson d. Plumber

____ 13. A person **endowed** with an honest nature
a. wishes he had an honest nature. b. is lacking an honest nature.
c. pretends to have an honest nature. d. possesses an honest nature.

____ 14. **Ominous** music in a movie score generally means that
a. a love scene is about to happen. b. something scary or evil is about to happen.
c. an exciting action scene is about to happen. d. the opening credits are about to be shown.

____ 15. Napoleon Bonaparte was so **averse** to cats that he
a. insisted one live in every room of his palace. b. stroked one for luck every morning.
c. sneezed and itched whenever one was near. d. left the room in disgust if one entered.

____ 16. Concerning fish, the term "feeding **frenzy**" refers to
a. the period after eating when fish are relaxed. b. a period of starvation when food is scarce.
c. a quiet, methodical search for food. d. a wild, excited period of feeding.

____ 17. New England **comprises**
a. the Atlantic Ocean.
b. clam chowder, lobster, and lighthouses.
c. Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Vermont.
d. shipbuilding, fishing, and manufacturing.

____ 18. Our cat has tested positive for the disease feline leukemia. But since the virus can be **latent**,
a. we are having her put to sleep because she is suffering so much.
b. she may not develop any symptoms for a long time.
c. we know she will die very soon.
d. we are sure she doesn't have the virus.

____ 19. Marisa told her employer that she felt dizzy and feverish and needed to see a doctor. Her boss answered, with great **empathy**,
a. "Well, don't let your personal problems interfere with your work."
b. "Sorry to hear that. Can you work overtime tonight?"
c. "You must be feeling terrible. Is there anything I can do?"
d. "Do you think you have the flu? Don't give it to me!"

____ 20. A frequent dream of mine always **mortifies** me. In it,
a. I am in public and suddenly realize I'm naked.
b. I can fly as easily as a bird.
c. I am in my childhood home talking with my father, who is young and healthy again.
d. I am in a furious argument with a coworker whom I dislike.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **commemorate**	b. **consensus**	c. **credible**	d. **designate**	e. **divulge**
f. **flaunt**	g. **gist**	h. **improvise**	i. **interim**	j. **paradox**
k. **secular**	l. **simulate**	m. **viable**		

______________________ 1. It's a(n) ___ that we can sometimes be more generous by giving less.

______________________ 2. Authors often state the ___ of an article in the introductory paragraph.

______________________ 3. Alonso ___s his good voice by singing louder than anyone else in the choir.

______________________ 4. More and more nuns are wearing ___ clothes rather than traditional religious dress.

______________________ 5. On Presidents' Day, the nation ___s George Washington and Abraham Lincoln.

______________________ 6. I think it's selfish of Dolly not to ___ her secret recipe for poppyseed salad dressing.

______________________ 7. Films that ___ the experience of riding on a roller coaster give me a genuine feeling of nausea.

______________________ 8. I don't mind speaking before a group if I have time to prepare, but I'd be scared to death if I had to ___ a speech on the spot.

______________________ 9. The only ___ plan for making enough money to keep up the payments on the house is to rent out some of its rooms.

______________________ 10. Although the businessman at first seemed to be a ___ witness, the police started doubting him once he began to change the details of his story.

______________________ 11. The ___ among the city's sportswriters is that Bridgewater High will win the basketball championship this year.

______________________ 12. When the church's pastor resigned, a retired minister stepped in for the ___ until a permanent replacement was found.

______________________ 13. The boys ___(e)d my little brother the treasurer of their tree-house club because he's the only one who receives a regular allowance.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

_____ 14. In a democracy, it's important for people to *waive* their right to vote.

_____ 15. "That bow tie *detracts* from Alan's appearance," said Paloma. "He looks strangled and gif wrapped."

_____ 16. Wayne has *transcended* his usual good grades by failing three of his four classes this semester.

_____ 17. Because *menial* tasks require little thought, I was able to plan some of my essay while cleanin my apartment yesterday.

_____ 18. The host's famous sister remained in her room for most of the party, although she di *condescend* to come downstairs and say good night to the other guests before they left.

_____ 19. By careful saving, I managed to *deplete* my bank account from $80 to almost $1,200 by th summer's end.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __a__	**bizarre**	a. strange	b. ordinary	c. expensive
_____ 20.	**haughty**	a. proud	b. humble	c. tall
_____ 21.	**disdain**	a. loss	b. contempt	c. admiration
_____ 22.	**benign**	a. cruel	b. broken	c. kindly

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __b__	**bizarre**	a. strange	b. ordinary	c. expensive
_____ 23.	**shun**	a. owe	b. seek	c. avoid
_____ 24.	**facade**	a. back	b. light	c. front
_____ 25.	**nullify**	a. ignore	b. approve	c. cancel

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. PSEUDONYM : AUTHOR ::

a. address : map
b. story : true
c. word : dictionary
d. costume : actor

____ 2. FACADE : BUILDING ::

a. house : cellar
b. face : head
c. street : sign
d. neighborhood : town

____ 3. HAUGHTY : ARROGANCE ::

a. thirsty : water
b. brave : fear
c. clever : intelligence
d. muscle : strength

____ 4. REDUNDANT : WORDY ::

a. error : mistake
b. paper : book
c. word : repeat
d. paper : read

____ 5. DETRACT : IMPROVE ::

a. blame : error
b. open : door
c. criticize : scold
d. ascend : descend

____ 6. ELATION : WONDERFUL NEWS ::

a. pain : injury
b. wisdom : ignorance
c. satisfaction : failure
d. football : sport

____ 7. OMINOUS : STORM CLOUDS ::

a. bright : fog
b. fragrant : flowers
c. flock : seagull
d. sophomore : grade

____ 8. CURSORY : CAREFUL ::

a. sharp : blade
b. quick : rapid
c. wild : untamed
d. plentiful : scarce

____ 9. IMPROVISE : REHEARSE ::

a. schedule : roster
b. attempt : try
c. restore : destroy
d. comedian : joke

____ 10. SHUN : OUTCAST ::

a. celebrate : hero
b. triangle : shape
c. poem : poet
d. welcome : foe

(Continues on next page)

____ 11. COMMEMORATE : ANNIVERSARY ::

a. trophy : winner
b. horn : bull
c. break : diamond
d. regret : mistake

____ 12. DILIGENT : HARD-WORKING ::

a. presence : absence
b. dirty : unclean
c. frightful : comforting
d. silk : torn

____ 13. EMPATHY : UNCARING ::

a. liberty : free
b. sympathy : compassionate
c. reliability : irresponsible
d. clarity : clear

____ 14. CONDUCIVE : HELPFUL ::

a. nervous : calm
b. actor : actress
c. lazy : idle
d. prepared : unready

____ 15. HAMPER : OBSTACLE ::

a. forest : trees
b. assist : instruction
c. gift : present
d. darken : bleach

____ 16. VIABLE : IMPOSSIBLE ::

a. sneaky : sly
b. probable : likely
c. applause : approval
d. accidental : intentional

____ 17. EXPULSION : SCHOOL ::

a. eviction : apartment
b. graduation : college
c. celebration : funeral
d. exercise : gym

____ 18. COMPLACENT : SELF-DOUBT ::

a. tired : exhaustion
b. uninterested : indifference
c. transparent : clearness
d. rigid : flexibility

____ 19. NICHE : SUITABLE ::

a. kitchen cabinet : cereal
b. high school : classroom
c. haunted house : scary
d. doctor's office : chilly

____ 20. BIZARRE : ODDITY ::

a. treacherous : traitor
b. strange : ordinary
c. unknown : celebrity
d. landlord : tenant

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

	Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____	1. **aster-, astro-**	aster, astrologer	a. Someone who (does something)
____	2. **contra-**	contrary, contraindication	b. Star, outer space
____	3. **-er, -or**	singer, visitor	c. All; everywhere
____	4. **-gamy**	bigamy, polygamy	d. Straight
____	5. **geo-**	geographic, geophysics	e. A god or God
____	6. **mis-**	misbehave, misrepresent	f. Against; contrasting; opposite
____	7. **omni-**	omnipotent, omnivorous	g. Marriage
____	8. **pop**	populous, populate	h. Earth
____	9. **rect**	directly, erect	i. People
____	10. **the, theo-**	monotheism, theology	j. Wrong; badly

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **aster-**	b. **contra-**	c. **-er**	d. **-gamy**	e. **geo-**
f. **mis-**	g. **omni-**	h. **pop**	i. **rect**	j. **theo-**

________________ 11. Vanilla ice cream is even more (. . . *ular*) ___ among Americans than chocolate is.

________________ 12. (. . . *ry*) ___ to what many suppose, Shakespeare made his living by acting as well as by writing.

________________ 13. Circling the sun between the paths of Mars and Jupiter are thousands of (. . . *oids*) ___, or small planets.

________________ 14. The movie was about a woman who, thinking her husband was dead, married again. Later, husband #1 showed up, making her guilty of (*bi* . . .) ___.

________________ 15. An interesting (. . . *graphic*) ___ fact is that Mount Qomolangma, the highest mountain in the world, has grown a foot taller over the last century.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

_____ 16. Mr. Nolan is a man of many **misdeeds**.

a. religious feelings b. girlfriends c. immoral acts

_____ 17. Houses are usually **rectilinear**; that is, they are characterized by

a. opposing forces. b. straight lines. c. great cost.

_____ 18. There will be many **exhibitors** at the state fair this year.

a. farm exhibits b. people who exhibit c. exhibit fees

_____ 19. Throughout history, a common form of government has been **theocracy**, in which the government is considered to be based on

a. laws voted on by everyone. b. immoral laws. c. religious authority.

_____ 20. There's too much knowledge in the world today for any one person to claim **omniscience**.

a. knowledge of biology b. complete knowledge c. partial knowledge

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Five

Chapter 25

devoid	**jeopardize**
implore	**sibling**
infuriate	**smug**
intimidate	**sneer**
introvert	**vivacious**

Chapter 26

condone	**furtive**
contemplate	**gape**
feasible	**pathetic**
feign	**precedent**
fiscal	**punitive**

Chapter 27

cryptic	**inhibition**
deficient	**ironic**
depict	**rupture**
detrimental	**saturate**
implicit	**vindictive**

Chapter 28

constrict	**habitat**
exhaustive	**pragmatic**
fallible	**pretentious**
formulate	**reconcile**
genial	**vile**

Chapter 29

avid	**mediate**
dwindle	**muted**
esteem	**nurture**
evoke	**pacify**
legacy	**transient**

Chapter 30

aloof	**longevity**
ambivalent	**magnitude**
augment	**mundane**
dispel	**obscure**
explicit	**render**

UNIT FIVE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **sneer** a) impress b) endanger c) ridicule d) make laugh

____ 2. **introvert** a) worker b) shy person c) good example d) attacker

____ 3. **vivacious** a) vicious b) retired c) conceited d) lively

____ 4. **sibling** a) sister or brother b) friend c) relative d) parent

____ 5. **implore** a) excite b) attack c) beg d) borrow

____ 6. **devoid** a) provided b) lacking c) endangered d) borrowed

____ 7. **jeopardize** a) risk b) meet with c) anger d) defend

____ 8. **intimidate** a) celebrate b) visit c) soothe d) frighten

____ 9. **smug** a) upset b) calm c) conceited d) lively

____ 10. **feasible** a) unbelievable b) possible c) amazing d) wild

____ 11. **gape** a) stare b) repair c) beat d) hide from

____ 12. **fiscal** a) secretive b) about government c) financial d) personal

____ 13. **condone** a) forgive b) represent c) arrest d) appoint

____ 14. **pathetic** a) rich b) puzzling c) wonderful d) pitifully lacking

____ 15. **precedent** a) gift b) example c) fee d) later event

____ 16. **contemplate** a) think seriously about b) create c) add to d) reveal

____ 17. **furtive** a) loud b) quiet c) public d) secretive

____ 18. **detrimental** a) dirty b) nutritious c) harmful d) helpful

____ 19. **ironic** a) deeply felt b) meaning opposite of what is said c) simple d) great

____ 20. **implicit** a) lacking b) attached c) above d) unstated but understood

____ 21. **vindictive** a) not easily understood b) gentle c) vengeful d) temporary

____ 22. **cryptic** a) harmful b) cruel c) puzzling d) loud

____ 23. **inhibition** a) attack b) delay c) holding back d) exhibit

____ 24. **deficient** a) forgotten b) lacking c) complete d) well-known

____ 25. **depict** a) describe b) settle c) accept d) control

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **constrict** a) control b) prove c) make smaller d) regard

____ 27. **pretentious** a) pleasant b) showy c) required d) practical

____ 28. **fallible** a) capable of error b) complete c) incomplete d) simple

____ 29. **exhaustive** a) respected b) nervous c) complete d) tired

____ 30. **formulate** a) allow b) move c) purchase d) develop

____ 31. **habitat** a) headache b) natural environment c) importance d) usual behavior

____ 32. **vile** a) offensive b) secretive c) nice d) tricky

____ 33. **reconcile** a) refine b) redo c) accept d) increase

____ 34. **pragmatic** a) ordinary b) slow c) wise d) practical

____ 35. **pacify** a) betray b) calm c) retreat d) remove

____ 36. **esteem** a) age b) doubt c) respect d) length of life

____ 37. **transient** a) stubborn b) temporary c) permanent d) easy-going

____ 38. **evoke** a) pull back b) plant c) vote d) draw forth

____ 39. **muted** a) softened b) strangled c) bright d) puzzling

____ 40. **avid** a) bored b) disliked c) enthusiastic d) plentiful

____ 41. **dwindle** a) strip b) shrink c) weave d) cut

____ 42. **nurture** a) harden b) thank c) nourish d) starve

____ 43. **aloof** a) cool b) friendly c) not clearly expressed d) ordinary

____ 44. **augment** a) change b) cause to become c) increase d) describe

____ 45. **explicit** a) everyday b) distant c) permanent d) stated exactly

____ 46. **longevity** a) size b) holding back c) length of life d) health

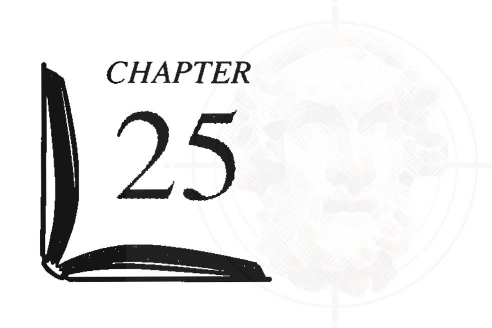
____ 47. **magnitude** a) importance b) attraction c) respect d) example

____ 48. **mundane** a) odd b) ordinary c) softened d) loud

____ 49. **obscure** a) enthusiastic b) showy c) hard to understand d) bored

____ 50. **render** a) win out b) reveal c) cause to vanish d) cause to become

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



CHAPTER 25



devoid	**jeopardize**
implore	**sibling**
infuriate	**smug**
intimidate	**sneer**
introvert	**vivacious**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 devoid
/dɪˈvɔɪd/
-adjective

- The French fries were so thin, dry, and **devoid** of taste that they seemed like toothpicks.
- Sometimes Carl is totally **devoid** of common sense. Once he went on vacation leaving his front door unlocked and the newspaper delivery service uncanceled.

__ *Devoid of* means a. without. b. equal to. c. possessing.

2 implore
/ɪmˈplɔː(r)/
-verb

- Please hide those chocolate bars, and don't tell me where they are no matter how much I **implore** you.
- The princess **implored** the evil magician to spare the handsome prince's life.

__ *Implore* means a. to educate. b. to deny. c. to urge.

3 infuriate
/ɪnˈfjʊərɪeɪt/
-verb

- Peter so **infuriated** Sheila that she slammed down the phone while he was still talking.
- At the grocery store, it **infuriates** me when people with a cartload of food get in the express line.

__ *Infuriate* means a. to anger. b. to encourage. c. to frighten.

4 intimidate
/ɪnˈtɪmɪdeɪt/
-verb

- Will's huge size **intimidates** strangers, but anyone who knows him realizes that he's a very gentle man.
- Public speaking so **intimidates** Charlene that she would rather write four term papers than give a single oral report.

__ *Intimidate* means a. to calm. b. to scare. c. to annoy.

5 introvert
/ˈɪntrəʊvɜːt/
-noun

- Pearl is a very outgoing person, but her boyfriend Larry is such an **introvert** that he seldom socializes at all.
- It could be difficult for an **introvert** to succeed in sales, which involves considerable contact with the public.

__ *Introvert* means a. a conceited person. b. a shy person. c. a busy person.

6 jeopardize
/ˈdʒepədaɪz/
-verb

- Molly is so clumsy that she **jeopardizes** every fragile item she touches. Whatever she picks up is liable to get broken.
- Pregnant women who take drugs **jeopardize** their babies' health.

__ *Jeopardize* means a. to play with. b. to take into account. c. to put in danger.

7 **sibling** /ˈsɪblɪŋ/ *-noun*

• Do you think twins are more similar in personality than other **siblings**?

• It's hard enough for children to move to foster homes; it's even worse when **siblings** have to be separated.

__ *Sibling* means a. a brother or sister. b. a cousin. c. a friend.

8 **smug** /smʌg/ *-adjective*

• Self-confidence is a virtue, but being **smug** is carrying self-confidence too far.

• I avoid **smug** people. They are very generous in judging themselves while viewing others narrow-mindedly.

__ *Smug* means a. full of life. b. dishonest. c. too self-satisfied.

9 **sneer** /snɪə(r)/ *-verb*

• Janice is terrific with little children. No matter how silly their questions are, she never **sneers** at them.

• Instead of encouraging us when we make a mistake, our biology teacher **sneers** at us with a scornful smile or a put-down.

__ *Sneer at* means a. to leave. b. to mock. c. to ignore.

10 **vivacious** /vɪˈveɪʃəs/ *-adjective*

• My father is such a **vivacious** host that he makes his guests feel bright and lively too.

• Between scenes, the actors might appear tired and dull, but they become **vivacious** once the camera is on.

__ *Vivacious* means a. good-looking. b. peppy. c. irritable.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ A shy or inwardly directed person
2. ______________ Completely lacking
3. ______________ A sister or brother
4. ______________ To anger greatly
5. ______________ Lively; full of life and enthusiasm
6. ______________ To beg; plead
7. ______________ To show or express contempt or ridicule
8. ______________ To make timid or afraid; frighten
9. ______________ Overly pleased with one's own cleverness, goodness, etc.; too self-satisfied
10. ______________ To endanger; put at risk of loss or injury

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **devoid**	b. **implore**	c. **infuriate**	d. **intimidate**	e. **introvert**
f. **jeopardize**	g. **sibling**	h. **smug**	i. **sneer**	j. **vivacious**

______ 1. You may call Linda charming and ___, but to me, she's just an irritating chatterbox.

______ 2. I ___ you not to mention the VCR to Hakim. I want to surprise him with it.

______ 3. The genius who invents a chocolate ice cream that's ___ of calories should win a medal.

______ 4. Working with computers all day suits my brother. He's too much of a(n) ___ to enjoy working much with other people.

______ 5. I don't understand why Eileen enjoys activities that ___ her life, like skydiving and mountain climbing.

______ 6. Christmas is the one time of year when my grandparents, parents, and three ___s are able to get together.

______ 7. There used to be little that angered my father, but since he got laid off, it seems that everything we kids do ___s him.

______ 8. When he found Art selling drugs near the elementary school, the police officer ___(e)d at him, snarling, "You scum."

______ 9. It's better to get children's cooperation by setting shared goals than by trying to ___ them with threats of punishment.

______ 10. Jenny would be more popular if she didn't get that ___ look on her face every time she answers the teacher's question correctly.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

______
______ 1–2. The people I love best can ___ me the most. No one can make me as angry as my parents and ___s can. I guess close relationships are conducive° to strong feelings, both positive and negative.

______
______ 3–4. It won't do any good to ___ me to help you with your term paper. Since you delayed working on it for so long, I'm ___ of sympathy. I don't mean to gloat°, but why should I give up my evening when I was diligent° about doing my paper on time and you were playing games on the Internet all week?

______________ 5–6. I think Marvin only pretends to look down on the weightlifters in school. He ___s at them to hide the fact that they ___ him.
____

______________ 7–8. Among her close friends, my sister is known as a really ___ woman, energetic and bubbly. But she often seems like a(n) ___ around people she doesn't know well.
____

______________ 9–10. I told Seth he would ___ his chances of getting a date for the dance if he waited until the last minute to ask someone. But he was ___ enough to think that any girl he asked would be happy to break a date with someone else to go to the dance with him.
____

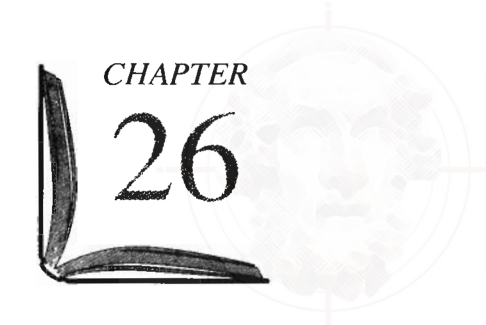
➤ *Final Check:* Cal and His Sisters

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I've never met (1)______________s who are less alike than Cal and his sisters, Margo and Tina. First, they are different in their approach to school. All of them get good grades, but while Margo and Tina don't brag about their intelligence, Cal does. When he gets straight A's, he flaunts° his report card and (2)______________s at classmates who haven't done as well. Naturally, being so (3)______________ about his grades (4)______________s his chances of having many friends, and he's often by himself. By contrast, Margo is a true extrovert° — she's completely (5)______________ of shyness. She's so (6)______________ that people naturally flock around her, and she's constantly busy with movie dates, study sessions with friends, and parties. Nothing seems to (7)______________ Margo. She will walk into a room full of strangers, boldly strike up a conversation, and leave an hour later with several new best friends. Tina is yet another completely different type of person. Under most circumstances, she is so quiet that people barely notice she is in the room. However, Tina is not a(n) (8)______________. She's not shy; she just puts her energy into having a few close friends, rather than a crowd of acquaintances. I actually think Tina is the most interesting of the three. While Cal is devoted mostly to himself and his intelligence, and Margo is busy being popular, Tina cares deeply about other people. It (9)______________s her to know that there are hungry, homeless people living in her own city, and she quietly volunteers some of her time to helping them. She once (10)______________(e)d Cal and Margo to get involved in the same kind of work, but neither of them had any interest.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

26



condone	**furtive**
contemplate	**gape**
feasible	**pathetic**
feign	**precedent**
fiscal	**punitive**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **condone** /kən'dəʊn/ *-verb*

- I cannot **condone** Barb's smoking in public. It threatens other people's health.
- Teachers may overlook it when you're three minutes late. But they are not going to **condone** your walking into class a half hour late.

__ *Condone* means a. to excuse. b. to recall. c. to punish.

2 **contemplate** /'kɒntempleɪt/ *-verb*

- Because Ben hadn't studied for the test, he **contemplated** cheating. He quickly realized, however, that the eagle-eyed teacher would spot him.
- Whenever Anne's husband drank too much, she would **contemplate** separation, but then she would feel guilty for thinking about leaving a sick man.

__ *Contemplate* means a. to consider. b. to pretend. c. to avoid.

3 **feasible** /'fiːzəbl/ *-adjective*

- It isn't **feasible** for me to work full time and keep the house clean unless someone helps me with the cleaning chores.
- Marilyn told her supervisor, "It just isn't **feasible** for this staff to do the work of the two people who were fired. You need to hire more people."

__ *Feasible* means a. wrong. b. legal. c. possible.

4 **feign** /feɪn/ *-verb*

- Since I had heard about my surprise party, I had to **feign** shock when everyone yelled, "Surprise!"
- You can **feign** a head cold by pretending you're too stuffed up to pronounce an *l*, *n*, or *m*. Try it by saying, "I have a code id by dose."

__ *Feign* means a. to wish for. b. to prove. c. to fake.

5 **fiscal** /'fɪskəl/ *-adjective*

- The gift shop closed because of **fiscal** problems. It simply didn't make enough money to cover costs.
- Some states have passed laws allowing child-support payments to be taken directly from the paychecks of divorced parents who ignore their **fiscal** responsibility to their children.

__ *Fiscal* means a. emotional. b. financial. c. unfair.

6 **furtive** /'fɜːtɪv/ *-adjective*

- At the football game, a guard in the stands noticed the **furtive** movement of a thief's hand toward a spectator's pocket.
- According to experts, teenagers who are **furtive** about where they are going and with whom may be involved with drugs.

__ *Furtive* means a. secret. b. dependable. c. serious.

7 **gape**
/geɪp/
-verb

- Everyone stopped to **gape** at the odd-looking sculpture in front of the library.
- Because drivers slowed down to **gape** at an accident in the southbound lanes, northbound traffic was backed up for miles.

__ *Gape* means a. to yell. b. to appreciate. c. to stare.

8 **pathetic**
/pəˈθetɪk/
-adjective

- That plumber's work was **pathetic**. Not only does the faucet still drip, but now the pipe is leaking.
- Health care in some areas of the world is **pathetic**. People are dying of diseases that are easily treatable with modern medicine.

__ *Pathetic* means a. ordinary. b. miserable. c. expensive.

9 **precedent**
/prɪˈsiːdənt/
-noun

- When Jean's employer gave her three months off after her baby was born, a **precedent** was set for any other woman in the firm who became pregnant.
- To set a **precedent**, the teacher gave the student who stole an exam an F for the entire course. "Others will think twice before they do the same," he explained.

__ *Precedent* means a. a question. b. a delay. c. a model.

10 **punitive**
/ˈpjuːnətɪv/
-adjective

- Judge Starn is especially **punitive** with drunken drivers, giving every one of them a jail term.
- Many parents find that reward is a better basis for teaching children than **punitive** action is.

__ *Punitive* means a. punishing. b. forgiving. c. uneven.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ Possible; able to be done
2. ____________________ Done or behaving so as not to be noticed; secret; sneaky
3. ____________________ To stare in wonder or amazement, often with one's mouth wide open
4. ____________________ Anything that may serve as an example in dealing with later similar circumstances
5. ____________________ To forgive or overlook
6. ____________________ Giving or involving punishment; punishing
7. ____________________ Financial
8. ____________________ To think about seriously
9. ____________________ Pitifully inadequate or unsuccessful
10. ____________________ To pretend; give a false show of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **condone**	b. **contemplate**	c. **feasible**	d. **feign**	e. **fiscal**
f. **furtive**	g. **gape**	h. **pathetic**	i. **precedent**	j. **punitive**

______________ 1. Disabled people don't like others to ___ at them. Instead of a stare, a simple smile would be appreciated.

______________ 2. From time to time, I ___ attending business school, but so far I've made no firm decision.

______________ 3. Lawyers can strengthen a case by finding a useful ___ among previous similar cases.

______________ 4. It's not ___ for me to attend two weddings in the same afternoon, so I'll have to choose between them.

______________ 5. The principal does not ___ hitting students. He believes that every problem has a nonviolent solution.

______________ 6. At the low-cost clinic, Clayton had to give evidence of his ___ situation, such as a tax form or current pay stub, before he could receive treatment.

______________ 7. The people on the elevator didn't want to stare at the patch on my eye, but several took ___ glances.

______________ 8. Mr. Hall's living conditions were ___. There was no heat or electricity in his apartment, and the walls were crumbling.

______________ 9. When I gave my oral report in class, I tried to ___ confidence, but my shaking legs revealed my nervousness.

______________ 10. My mother wasn't usually ___, but one day I pushed her too far, and she said, "If you do that one more time, I will send you to your room for the rest of your adolescence."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. "Would it be ___ for us to buy a new copy machine?" Hal asked at the office budget meeting. The boss replied, "Unfortunately, our ___ situation is too tight. That purchase would create a deficit° in our budget."

____
______________ 3–4. Some parents take only ___ measures when children misbehave. They never take time to ___ the benefits of a gentler approach. However, benign° encouragement is often more effective than punishment.

____
____
5–6. Several passersby stopped to ___ at the homeless man and his ___ shelter, made of cardboard and a torn blanket. The poignant° sight moved one woman to go to a restaurant and buy a meal for the man.

____
____
7–8. The fourth-grade teacher said, "I will not ___ any ___ behavior in my class. Rita, please stop passing notes under your desk to Ellen."

____
____
9–10. The ___ was set many years ago: When the winner of a beauty contest is announced, the runner-up ___s happiness for the winner, despite the fact that she is quite devoid° of happiness at the moment.

➤ *Final Check:* Shoplifter

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Valerie took a (1)____________________ glance around her. When it seemed that no one was watching, she stuffed a blue shirt into the bottom of her purse and darted out of the women's department. She walked slowly around the shoe department for a while and then left the store. "Stop! You! Stop!" shouted a guard who seemed to appear from nowhere. Then another man in street clothes grabbed her purse and pulled out the shirt.

"But . . . but . . . it's not mine. I don't know how it got there," Valerie cried.

The two men just looked at each other and laughed at the blatant° lie. The guard said, "That's what all shoplifters say. People steal without taking time to (2)____________________ the possible results. Then when they're caught, they loudly (3)____________________ innocence."

As the guard began to phone the police, Valerie implored° the men, "Please don't press charges. Please. This is the first time I've ever done anything like this, and I'll never do it again."

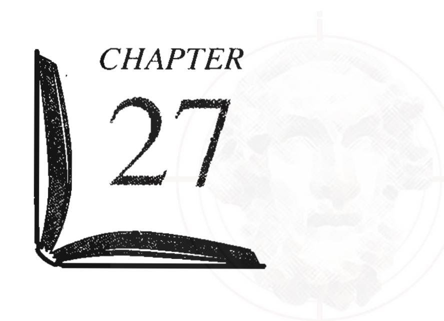
The men laughed again. "Your argument is (4)____________________," the man in street clothes said. "It's everyone's first time. Our store has a policy on shoplifters: It's mandatory° for us to press charges, even if it's the first offense. We can't set a bad (5)____________________ by letting a shoplifter go, as if we (6)____________________(e)d such crimes."

"That's right," said the guard. "Shoplifting is all too prevalent° in our store. This shirt costs only twenty dollars, but the twenties add up. Our (7)____________________ officer reported a loss of about $150,000 worth of merchandise to shoplifters last year. So it simply isn't (8)____________________ to let you walk away. Unfortunately, we have no choice but to take (9)____________________ action."

Soon Valerie was led to the police car. She covered her face as other shoppers stopped to (10)____________________ at the lovely young woman, an unlikely-looking criminal.

Scores Sentence Check 2 _______% Final Check _______%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





cryptic	**inhibition**
deficient	**ironic**
depict	**rupture**
detrimental	**saturate**
implicit	**vindictive**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 cryptic
/ˈkrɪptɪk/
-adjective

- I begged Tony to tell me the big secret, but he always gave the same **cryptic** reply: "It's a green world, my friend."
- Next to the dead woman's body was a **cryptic** note that said, "Not now."

__ *Cryptic* means a. cruel. b. mystifying. c. humorous.

2 deficient
/dɪˈfɪʃənt/
-adjective

- When people have too little iron in their blood, it sometimes means that their diet is also **deficient** in iron.
- Gil's manners are **deficient**. For example, I've never heard him thank anyone for anything.

__ *Deficient* means a. insufficient. b. sensitive. c. increasing.

3 depict
/dɪˈpɪkt/
-verb

- The painting **depicts** a typical nineteenth-century summer day in the park.
- Harriet Beecher Stowe's novel *Uncle Tom's Cabin* **depicted** the cruelty of slavery so forcefully that the book helped to begin the Civil War.

__ *Depict* means a. to hide. b. to show. c. to predict.

4 detrimental
/ˌdetrɪˈmentəl/
-adjective

- Do you think all television is **detrimental** to children, or are some programs a positive influence on them?
- The gases from automobiles and factories have been so **detrimental** to the environment that some of the damage may be permanent.

__ *Detrimental* means a. useful. b. new. c. damaging.

5 implicit
/ɪmˈplɪsɪt/
-adjective

- When the gangster growled, "I'm sure you want your family to stay healthy," Harris understood the **implicit** threat.
- Although it's never been said, there's an **implicit** understanding that Carla will be promoted when Earl finally retires.

__ *Implicit* means a. playful. b. modern. c. unspoken.

6 inhibition
/ˌɪnhɪˈbɪʃən/
-noun

- A two-year-old has no **inhibitions** about running around naked.
- Sarah's family is openly affectionate, with no **inhibitions** about hugging or kissing in public.

__ *Inhibition* means a. an inner block. b. a habit. c. a purpose.

7 **ironic**
/aɪˈrɒnɪk/
-adjective

- It's **ironic** that Loretta is such a strict mother, because she was certainly wild in her youth.
- "The Gift of the Magi" is a short story with an **ironic** twist: A woman sells her long hair to buy a chain for her husband's watch, while her husband sells his watch to buy ornaments for her hair.

__ *Ironic* means a. unexpected. b. inadequate. c. reasonable.

8 **rupture**
/ˈrʌptʃə(r)/
-verb

- If the dam were to **rupture**, the town would disappear under many feet of water.
- The bulge in the baby's stomach was caused by a muscle wall that had **ruptured** and would have to be repaired.

__ *Rupture* means a. to heal. b. to exist. c. to come apart.

9 **saturate**
/ˈsætʃəreɪt/
-verb

- Most people like their cereal crunchy, but Teresa lets hers sit until the milk has **saturated** every piece.
- Studying history for three hours **saturated** my brain — I couldn't have absorbed one more bit of information.

__ *Saturate* means a. to protect. b. to empty. c. to fill.

10 **vindictive**
/vɪnˈdɪktɪv/
-adjective

- If a woman refuses to date my older brother, he becomes **vindictive**. One way he takes revenge is to forward her all his junk e-mail.
- After she was given two weeks' notice, the **vindictive** employee intentionally jumbled the company's files.

__ *Vindictive* means a. sympathetic. b. spiteful. c. puzzling.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ A holding back or blocking of some action, feeling, or thought
2. ______________ Having a vague or hidden meaning; puzzling
3. ______________ Suggested but not directly expressed; unstated, but able to be understood
4. ______________ Inclined to seek revenge; vengeful
5. ______________ To represent in pictures or words; describe
6. ______________ To burst or break apart
7. ______________ Lacking something essential; inadequate
8. ______________ To soak or fill as much as possible
9. ______________ Harmful
10. ______________ Opposite to what might be expected

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **cryptic**	b. **deficient**	c. **depict**	d. **detrimental**	e. **implicit**
f. **inhibition**	g. **ironic**	h. **rupture**	i. **saturate**	j. **vindictive**

__________ 1. A person can be intelligent and yet be ___ in common sense.

__________ 2. When the pressure in the gas pipe became too great, the pipe ___(e)d.

__________ 3. Isn't it ___ that the richest man in town won the million-dollar lottery?

__________ 4. Even something as healthful as vitamins can be ___ to your health when taken in very large amounts.

__________ 5. Becky's customary lack of ___ was evident the day she came to class barefoot.

__________ 6. In the novel *Oliver Twist*, Charles Dickens ___s life in an English orphanage as truly pathetic°.

__________ 7. Street gangs are ___. If anyone harms a member of a gang, the other members will take full revenge.

__________ 8. The fifth-grade assignment was written in double talk. Everyone laughed as the students tried to make out the teacher's ___ message.

__________ 9. The aroma of Gretchen's perfume so ___(e)d the air in the car that Steve coughed and rolled down a window.

__________ 10. While it's not written in teachers' contracts, there is a(n) ___ understanding that teachers will spend time preparing lessons and responding to students' work.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

__________ __________ 1–2. Water-balloon fights are fun until a balloon ___s against your clothes, and they get ___(e)d with cold water.

__________ __________ 3–4. Most viewers find the painting, with its dozens of dots on a white background, to be ___. However, it's possible to figure out what the painting ___s by mentally connecting the dots.

__________ __________ 5–6. I feel it's a waste of energy to retaliate° when someone has injured me, but my sister is always trying to get even with people. Her ___ attitude is ___ to her relationships with family and friends.

________ ________ 7–8. It's ___ that the book *Live Simply on Little Money* has made the author wealthy, since a(n) ___ message of the book is that the author himself requires little money.

________ ________ 9–10. Gerry feels people should "lose their ___s" and do whatever they feel like doing, but I think people who are altogether ___ in self-control have poor manners.

➤ *Final Check:* A Nutty Newspaper Office

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My therapist says it's (1)________ to my mental health to keep my thoughts bottled up inside of me, so I'll drop all (2)________s and tell you about the newspaper office where I work.

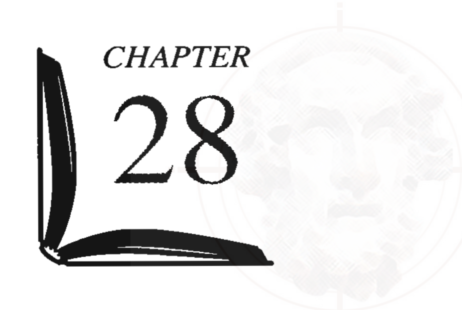
Let me describe my editor first. It's sort of (3)________ that Ed is in communications because I've never met anyone harder to talk to. Although he's a proponent° of clear expression, Ed communicates as unclearly as anyone I know. For example, if I say, "How are you doing today, Ed?" he'll give me some (4)________ response such as "The tidal pools of time are catching up with me." I used to think there might be some deep wisdom (5)________ in Ed's statements, but now I just think he's a little bizarre°.

Then there's Seymour, our sportswriter. Seymour is perfectly normal except that he has unexplained fits of crying two or three times a week. In the middle of a conversation about the baseball playoffs or the next heavyweight title fight, Seymour suddenly goes into a frenzy° of crying and (6)________s handfuls of Kleenex with his tears.

Now, I don't mean to (7)________ our office as a totally depressing place. It is not entirely (8)________ in excitement, but even our excitement is a little weird. It is usually provided by Jan, a (9)________ typesetter who, whenever she feels injured by Ed, takes revenge in some horrible but entertaining way. One of her favorite types of reprisal° is sneaking fictional items about him into the society column. I'll never forget the time Ed was in the hospital after his appendix (10)________(e)d. He almost broke his stitches when he read that he was taking a vacation at a nudist colony. The article infuriated° him so that he probably would have sued the newspaper for libel° if he didn't work there himself.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________ %	Final Check ________ %

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



constrict	**habitat**
exhaustive	**pragmatic**
fallible	**pretentious**
formulate	**reconcile**
genial	**vile**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 constrict
/kɒn'strɪkt/
-verb

- The summer highway construction will **constrict** traffic by confining it to only two lanes.
- In feudalist China, the feet of some girls were **constricted** with binding to keep them from growing to normal size. Women's feet were considered most attractive if they were less than four inches long.

__ *Constrict* means a. to expand. b. to repair. c. to squeeze.

2 exhaustive
/ɪg'zɔːstɪv/
-adjective

- Don't buy a used car without putting it through an **exhaustive** inspection. Check every detail, from hood to trunk.
- My teacher recommended an **exhaustive** thousand-page biography of Freud, but who has time to read such a thorough account?

__ *Exhaustive* means a. smooth. b. detailed. c. narrow.

3 fallible
/'fæləbl/
-adjective

- "I know we all are **fallible**," the boss told his workers. "But do you have to make so many of your mistakes on company time?"
- When they are little, kids think their parents can do no wrong, but when they become teenagers, their parents suddenly seem **fallible**.

__ *Fallible* means a. optimistic. b. friendly. c. imperfect.

4 formulate
/'fɔːmjʊleɪt/
-verb

- The author first **formulated** an outline of his plot and then began writing his mystery.
- Before stepping into his boss's office, Hank had carefully **formulated** his case for a raise.

__ *Formulate* means a. to develop. b. to question. c. to accept.

5 genial
/'dʒiːnjəl/
-adjective

- I was worried that my grandmother's treatment at the nursing home might be harsh, so I was relieved when the nurses and aides turned out to be very **genial**.
- Libby found her first dance instructor so rude and unpleasant that she changed to a more **genial** one.

__ *Genial* means a. good-looking. b. practical. c. good-natured.

6 habitat
/'hæbɪtæt/
-noun

- Many people believe that wild animals should be allowed to remain in their natural **habitats** and not be captured and put in zoos.
- Mosses can live in a large variety of humid **habitats**, from very cold to very hot.

__ *Habitat* means a. a pattern. b. a plan. c. a territory.

7 **pragmatic**
/præg'mætɪk/
-adjective

- We always called my sister "Practical Polly" because she was the most **pragmatic** member of the family.
- When Vince was single, he spent most of his money on travel. Now that he has a family to support, he must spend his money in more **pragmatic** ways.

__ *Pragmatic* means a. sensible. b. patient. c. pleasant.

8 **pretentious**
/prɪ'tenʃəs/
-adjective

- Dana's classmates don't like her because she's so **pretentious**. It's hard to like someone who acts as if she knows it all.
- My aunt marked her husband's grave with a large, **pretentious** monument, as though he were a member of a royal family.

__ *Pretentious* means a. overly imaginative. b. important-seeming. c. cruel.

9 **reconcile**
/'rekənsaɪl/
-verb

- When my grandfather died, we worked hard to **reconcile** Grandma to the fact that he was really gone.
- After his third wreck in six months, Tony **reconciled** himself to living somewhere along a bus line and doing without a car.

__ *Reconcile to* means a. to bring to accept. b. to frighten about. c. to hide from.

10 **vile**
/vaɪl/
-adjective

- My sister loves a certain cheese that has the **vile** odor of something that fell off a garbage truck.
- When I finally get around to cleaning out the refrigerator, I always find some **vile** moldy food at the back of a shelf.

__ *Vile* means a. threatening. b. natural. c. nasty.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ To bring (oneself or someone else) to accept
2. ____________ The natural environment of an animal or plant
3. ____________ Making a show of excellence or importance, especially when undeserved
4. ____________ Capable of making an error
5. ____________ To make smaller or narrower, as by squeezing or shrinking
6. ____________ Covering all possible details; complete; thorough
7. ____________ Friendly, pleasant, and kindly
8. ____________ Offensive to the senses, feelings, or thoughts; disgusting
9. ____________ To plan or express in an orderly way
10. ____________ Practical

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **constrict**	b. **exhaustive**	c. **fallible**	d. **formulate**	e. **genial**
f. **habitat**	g. **pragmatic**	h. **pretentious**	i. **reconcile**	j. **vile**

__________ 1. The local diner serves the world's most ___ beef stew, full of big globs of fat.

__________ 2. Why is Debra acting so unfriendly today? She's usually so ___.

__________ 3. My mother was forced to ___ herself to my independence when I moved into my own apartment.

__________ 4. Bright light ___s the pupils of our eyes, letting in less light. Darkness makes them wider, letting in more light.

__________ 5. My supervisor told me that if I wished to work on an independent project, I should first ___ a detailed plan of my idea.

__________ 6. For her term paper on orchids, Wilma did ___ research, covering every aspect of the flower's growth and marketing.

__________ 7. ___ about his intelligence, Norm tries to impress people with a lot of big words.

__________ 8. Children's stories sometimes mistakenly show penguins at the North Pole. The birds' ___ is actually near the South Pole.

__________ 9. "It would be more ___," my brother said, "if you went to the grocery once a week for a larger order rather than going daily for just a few items."

__________ 10. When the auto mechanic said, "Well, I'm ___ like everyone else," I responded, "Yes, but your mistake almost got me flattened by a truck."

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
__________ 1–2. "You want me to be perfect, but that's impossible!" I cried. "___ yourself to the fact that every one of us is ___." It wasn't until then that my mother realized how detrimental° her criticism had been to our relationship.

____
__________ 3–4. Wildlife experts ___(e)d a plan to preserve what little remains of the gorilla's natural ___. Continued loss of that territory would jeopardize° the survival of the species.

____
__________ 5–6. My uncle was not at all ___ about fiscal° matters. He would spend household money on videotapes and ___-smelling cigars and leave the family without any extra cash.

_______________ _______________ 7–8. When our pet python escaped, we quickly made a(n) ___ search throughout the house and grounds. We found him wrapped around our dog, about to ___ the poor mutt to death.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. At the sales seminar, employees were taught to be ___ with customers and never to seem ___, no matter how much they knew. Customers like warm, amiable° salespeople, not ones who show off.

➤ *Final Check:* Roughing It

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

"Whose brilliant idea was this anyway?" Sara asked. "If people were intended to sleep on the ground and cook over a fire, we wouldn't have beds and microwave ovens."

"Stop complaining," Emily said. "At least *you've* got on dry clothes. You didn't end up walking through some (1)_______________ mud because your canoe overturned. And you didn't have a (2)_______________ partner who claimed to know everything about canoeing but actually didn't know enough to steer around a rock."

"So I made a mistake," George said. "We're all (3)_______________."

"Well," Emily responded, "your mistake has lost us our tent. And our sleeping bags and clothes are saturated° with muddy water."

Then Doug spoke up. "It's no big deal. Sara and I will lend you clothes, and you two can squeeze into our tent."

"Squeeze is right, " said Emily. "Four in one tent will (4)_______________ us so much that we won't be able to exhale."

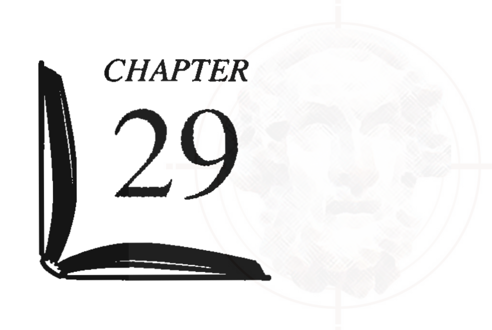
"It's your choice," said Doug. "Decide if you want to be in a crowded tent or sleep out in this wild-animal (5)_______________."

Sara couldn't resist adding, "If you had just listened to me and had been a bit more (6)_______________ when planning for this trip, we wouldn't be in such a mess. You would have written a(n) (7)_______________ list of what we would need, from A to Z. Then you would have (8)_______________(e)d a clear plan for who would take what. Then we wouldn't be out here with two corkscrews but no plastic to wrap our belongings in."

"Let's just stop complaining before this degenerates° into a shouting match. We should be a little more (9)_______________ with one another," said Doug. "We need to (10)_______________ ourselves to our imperfect situation and not let it detract° so much from our vacation that we forget to have a good time."

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.




CHAPTER 29

avid	mediate
dwindle	muted
esteem	nurture
evoke	pacify
legacy	transient

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **avid**
/ˈævɪd/
-adjective

- Ramia, an **avid** reader, enjoys nothing more than a good science-fiction novel.
- Artie is such an **avid** sports fan that he has two televisions tuned to different sporting events so he doesn't miss any action.

__ *Avid* means a. likable. b. devoted. c. helpful.

2 **dwindle**
/ˈdwɪndl/
-verb

- As the number of leaves on the tree **dwindled**, the number on the ground increased.
- Chewing nicotine gum helped Doreen's craving for cigarettes to **dwindle**. She smoked fewer and fewer cigarettes each day until she quit altogether.

__ *Dwindle* means a. to make sense. b. to drop suddenly. c. to decrease.

3 **esteem**
/ɪˈstiːm/
-noun

- When Mr. Bauer retired after coaching basketball for thirty years, his admiring students gave him a gold whistle as a sign of their **esteem**.
- The critics had such **esteem** for the play that they voted it "Best Drama of the Year."

__ *Esteem* means a. concern. b. appreciation. c. curiosity.

4 **evoke**
/ɪˈvəʊk/
-verb

- Music can **evoke** powerful feelings. A sweet violin solo often moves its listeners to tears.
- The smells of cider and pumpkin pie **evoke** thoughts of autumn.

__ *Evoke* means a. to bring out. b. to shelter. c. to follow.

5 **legacy**
/ˈlegəsɪ/
-noun

- Ana's great-grandfather, grandmother, and mother were all musicians. She must have inherited their **legacy** of musical talent because she's an excellent piano and guitar player.
- One of the richest **legacies** that my mother handed down to me is the love of nature. I've inherited her interests in growing flowers and in hiking.

__ *Legacy* means a. a memory. b. a high hope. c. an inherited gift.

6 **mediate**
/ˈmiːdɪət/
-verb

- My father refused to **mediate** quarrels between my sister and me. He would say, "Settle your own fights."
- Each of the farmers claimed the stream was part of his property. Finally, they agreed to let the town council **mediate** their conflict.

__ *Mediate* means a. to participate in. b. to settle. c. to observe.

7 muted
/ˈmjuːtɪd/
-adjective

- When I put in my earplugs, the yelling from the next apartment becomes **muted** enough so that it no longer disturbs me.
- The artist used **muted** rather than bright colors, giving the painting a quiet, peaceful tone.

__ *Muted* means a. soft. b. temporary. c. boring.

8 nurture
/ˈnɜːtʃə(r)/
-verb

- Although I often forget to water or feed my plants, my sister carefully **nurtures** her many ferns and violets.
- Many animals feed and protect their babies, but female fish, in general, do not **nurture** their young. The female only lays the eggs, which are guarded by the male until they hatch.

__ *Nurture* means a. to inspect. b. to seek out. c. to care for.

9 pacify
/ˈpæsɪfaɪ/
-verb

- When I'm feeling nervous or upset, I often **pacify** myself with a soothing cup of mint tea.
- Not only did I anger Roberta by calling her boyfriend "a creep," but I failed to **pacify** her with my note of apology: "I'm sorry I called Mel a creep. It's not always wise to tell the truth."

__ *Pacify* means a. to amuse. b. to encourage. c. to soothe.

10 transient
/ˈtrænzɪənt/
-adjective

- The drug's dangers include both permanent brain damage and **transient** side effects, such as temporarily blurred vision.
- Julie wants a lasting relationship, but Carlos seems interested in only a **transient** one.

__ *Transient* means a. dull. b. short-lived. c. hard to notice.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Softened; toned down; made less intense
2. ______________ Temporary; passing soon or quickly
3. ______________ Enthusiastic and devoted
4. ______________ To make calm or peaceful
5. ______________ To draw forth, as a mental image or a feeling
6. ______________ To gradually lessen or shrink
7. ______________ To settle (a conflict) by acting as a go-between
8. ______________ High regard; respect; favorable opinion
9. ______________ To promote development by providing nourishment, support, and protection
10. ______________ Something handed down from people who have come before

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **avid**	b. **dwindle**	c. **esteem**	d. **evoke**	e. **legacy**
f. **mediate**	g. **muted**	h. **nurture**	i. **pacify**	j. **transient**

________ 1. When my newborn nephew starts to scream, we ___ him by rocking him and singing softly.

________ 2. The photos in my album ___ many fond memories of my high-school friends.

________ 3. If you study too long at one sitting, your concentration will eventually begin to ___.

________ 4. At the party, Yoko and I kept our conversation ___ so that no one would overhear us.

________ 5. You must ___ a child with love and respect as well as with food and shelter.

________ 6. Part of the charm of spring is that it's ___. It comes and goes so quickly that we can't wait for its return.

________ 7. To show his ___ for her singing, the talent agent sent Mary flowers after she performed in a local theater.

________ 8. My cousin Bobby is the most ___ collector I know. He collects almost anything, from baseball cards to beer cans.

________ 9. Shakespeare's work, a priceless ___ from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, has been enjoyed by generation after generation.

________ 10. Rather than go to court, Mr. Hillman and the owner of the gas station agreed to have a lawyer ___ their disagreement.

➢ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Becky's ___ for Gerald turned out to be ___. She discovered that he used drugs and could not condone° his habit, so she broke up with him.

____
________ 3–4. Leo is such a(n) ___ chef that his enthusiasm for cooking never ___s. He's been known to cook with great zeal° for ten straight hours.

____
________ 5–6. Loud music upsets our canary, but ___ tones ___ her.

______________________ 7–8. It is necessary to ___ a human infant because it is the biological ___ of newborn mammals to be unable to survive on their own. Parental care is indispensable°.
____

______________________ 9–10. In the Bible, King Solomon ___s a dispute between two women, each of whom claims the same child as her own. Pretending that the child will be cut in two, he sees the horror that this thought ___s in one of the women. He then knows that she is the true mother.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Getting Scared

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

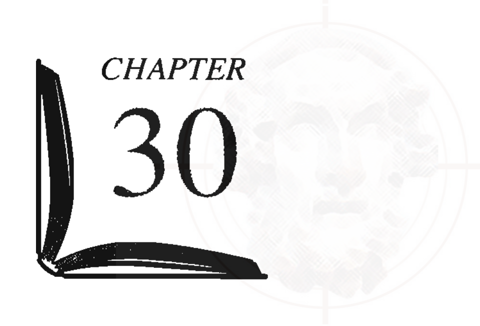
Do you remember trying to scare yourself and everybody else when you were a kid? For instance, maybe you were a(n) (1)______________________ roller-coaster rider, closing your eyes and screaming and loving it all. Afterward, you would (2)______________________ your still nervous stomach by quietly sipping an ice-cold Coke. If a short roller-coaster ride gave you too (3)______________________ a thrill, there was always the long-term fear of a horror movie. If the horrors it depicted° were vile° enough, you might be scared about going to bed for the next three months.

And remember popping out from behind corners yelling "Boo!" at your brother? The fight that followed ("You didn't scare me one bit." "Did too." "Did not." "Did too.") would go on until a grown-up (4)______________________(e)d the conflict. (Parents always seemed to be there to settle disputes among siblings° or to (5)______________________ and reassure you at times when you needed support.)

At other times, you and your friends probably sat around a campfire late at night, engaging in your favorite nocturnal° activity—telling ghost stories. Thrilled with the horror of it all, you spoke in voices so (6)______________________ they were almost whispers. The storyteller who gained the most (7)______________________ was the one who could (8)______________________ the greatest terror in others. If anybody's fear started to (9)______________________, this expert would build it up again with the most effective story in the campfire repertoire°, the story of the ghost in the outhouse, a (10)______________________ handed down from older brothers and sisters to younger ones. The story always made you so scared that you needed to go to the outhouse. But fearing the ghost there, how could you?

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





CHAPTER 30

aloof	**longevity**
ambivalent	**magnitude**
augment	**mundane**
dispel	**obscure**
explicit	**render**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **aloof**
/əˈluːf/
-adjective

- Some people say that the English are **aloof**, but the English people I've met seem warm and open.
- I knew that Taylor was upset with me about something because he was **aloof** even when I tried to be friendly.

___ *Aloof* means a. motivated. b. lazy. c. cold.

2 **ambivalent**
/æmˈbɪvələnt/
-adjective

- "Because I'm **ambivalent** about marriage," Earl said, "I keep swinging back and forth between wanting to set the date and wanting to break off my engagement."
- I'm **ambivalent** about my counselor. I appreciate her desire to be helpful, but I dislike her efforts to interfere in my life.

___ *Ambivalent* means a. meaning well. b. having mixed feelings. c. experienced.

3 **augment**
/ɔːgˈment/
-verb

- Why are women so willing to **augment** their height by wearing high heels when this kind of footwear is so bad for their feet?
- Because Jenna needed additional money, she **augmented** her salary by typing term papers for college students.

___ *Augment* means a. to add to. b. to risk. c. to cover up.

4 **dispel**
/dɪsˈpel/
-verb

- Vickie's sweet note of apology was enough to **dispel** the slight anger Rex still felt toward her.
- I tried to **dispel** my friend's fears about her blind date that evening by telling her that my parents met on a blind date.

___ *Dispel* means a. to cause. b. to eliminate. c. to communicate.

5 **explicit**
/ɪkˈsplɪsɪt/
-adjective

- Even though the instructions were **explicit**, we were still unable to put the bookcase together.
- My parents were very **explicit** about what I could and could not do during their three-day absence. They presented me with a detailed list!

___ *Explicit* means a. brief. b. mysterious. c. specific.

6 **longevity**
/lɒŋˈdʒevətɪ/
-noun

- Volkswagens and Hondas are known for their **longevity**, often outlasting more expensive cars.
- The animal with the greatest **longevity** is the giant land tortoise, which can live several hundred years.

___ *Longevity* means a. form. b. life span. c. size.

7 magnitude
/ˈmægnɪtjuːd/
-noun

- Numbers in the billions and trillions are of too great a **magnitude** for most people to grasp.
- When the bank teller realized the **magnitude** of his error, he panicked at the thought of being held responsible for the loss of so large a sum of money.

__ *Magnitude* means a. an amount. b. a time. c. a length.

8 mundane
/ˌmʌnˈdeɪn/
-adjective

- Because Usha teaches belly dancing every day, it is simply one more **mundane** activity to her.
- The most **mundane** activities can turn into extraordinary events. For instance, I met my best friend while washing my clothes at the laundromat.

__ *Mundane* means a. exciting. b. painful. c. commonplace.

9 obscure
/əbˈskjʊə(r)/
-adjective

- The chemist didn't express his theory clearly, so it remained **obscure** to all but a few scientists.
- The police easily discovered who committed the murder, but even to the best psychiatrists, the killer's motives remained **obscure**.

__ *Obscure* means a. unimportant. b. unclear. c. known.

10 render
/ˈrendə(r)/
-verb

- Don't let the baby near your term paper with that crayon, or she will **render** it unreadable.
- Phyllis added so much red pepper to the chili that she **rendered** it too hot for anyone to eat.

__ *Render* means a. to remember. b. to make. c. to wish.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ To drive away as if by scattering; cause to vanish
2. ____________________ Size
3. ____________________ Ordinary; everyday
4. ____________________ Stated or shown clearly and exactly
5. ____________________ Having conflicting feelings about someone or something
6. ____________________ To cause (something) to become; make
7. ____________________ Not easily understood; not clearly expressed
8. ____________________ Cool and reserved; distant in personal relations
9. ____________________ To increase; make greater, as in strength or quantity
10. ____________________ Length of life

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **aloof**	b. **ambivalent**	c. **augment**	d. **dispel**	e. **explicit**
f. **longevity**	g. **magnitude**	h. **mundane**	i. **obscure**	j. **render**

______________ 1. The best writers can describe something ___ so that it doesn't seem ordinary at all.

______________ 2. The architect decided to add another pillar to the building to ___ its support.

______________ 3. "Russell seems ___ toward me," Janice said, "as if he both likes and dislikes me."

______________ 4. Recent research suggests that our parents' ___ doesn't necessarily affect how long we will live.

______________ 5. When I'm frightened, I try to appear ___ because looking cool and distant helps me feel in control.

______________ 6. The essence of my science teacher's genius is that he is able to make complicated, ___ ideas clear to students.

______________ 7. "If you keep walking on the backs of your shoes like that, you will ___ them as flat as the floor," Annie's mother said.

______________ 8. If Claude proposes marriage to Jean, he will ___ any doubts she may still have as to whether or not he really loves her.

______________ 9. "I try to make my test questions as ___ as possible," said Mr. Baines, "so that my students will know exactly what answers I'm looking for."

______________ 10. I began to realize the ___ of the insect population when I read that there are more kinds of insects living today than all other kinds of animals in the world.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. When asked about his ___, ninety-year-old Mr. Greene gives an ___ recipe for a long life: eat well, exercise, and stay away from hospitals. "It's ironic°," he explains, "that I got the worst infection of my life at a hospital."

____
______________ 3–4. Harriet was able to ___ the family income by working overtime, but her problems with her husband and children increased in ___ as a result.

______________________ ______________________ 5–6. I'm ___ about playing with our rock band. The music is a source of elation° for me, but I'm afraid it will ___ me deaf one of these days.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. Gail sometimes appears cold and conceited, but she is ___ only toward people whom she strongly dislikes. With all others, her usual genial° and modest manner soon ___s any impression that she is haughty°.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. "Does the idea that we don't always see things as they really are seem ___ to you?" the teacher asked. "If so, it will become clearer if you relate it to the ___ experience of looking down a road. Doesn't it look narrower in the distance than it really is?"

➤ *Final Check:* My Sister's Date

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I watched as my older sister, Ruth, removed the last spiked curler from her hair. We gaped° at the result. She somehow had (1)______________________(e)d her hair limp as spaghetti. When Ruth started to cry, I tried to pacify° her with my usual gentleness: "Why are you such a crybaby about some stupid guy?"

The guy was Steven Meyer. He and Ruth were going to a high-school dance. She'd had a crush on him for years, for reasons that were (2)______________________ to me. (I never had been able to discern° what she saw in him.)

When Ruth began to (3)______________________ her makeup by applying some more powder, she gave a terrifying scream that probably reduced my (4)______________________ by at least a year. She informed me between sobs that a pimple had just appeared on her nose, making her "look like a vile° witch." I studied her face, expecting a pimple of truly amazing (5)______________________. Instead, I spotted a tiny speck. I tried to (6)______________________ Ruth's worries: "So, it makes you look like a witch. Don't you want to look bewitching?" But she just began to cry again. I took this opportunity to go downstairs and wait for Steven Meyer.

He arrived a half hour before Ruth was ready. Observing him through my thick glasses, I tried to figure out exactly what Ruth saw in him. We talked until she appeared at the top of the stairs. Trying to look (7)______________________, she came down very slowly, wearing a cool, distant expression.

When Ruth returned home later that night, her comment about the evening was (8)______________________: "Totally rotten." She said that Steven, far from being extra-ordinary, had turned out to be "the most (9)______________________ sort of person in the world." It seemed Ruth had bypassed feeling (10)______________________ about Steven and gone straight from love to hate.

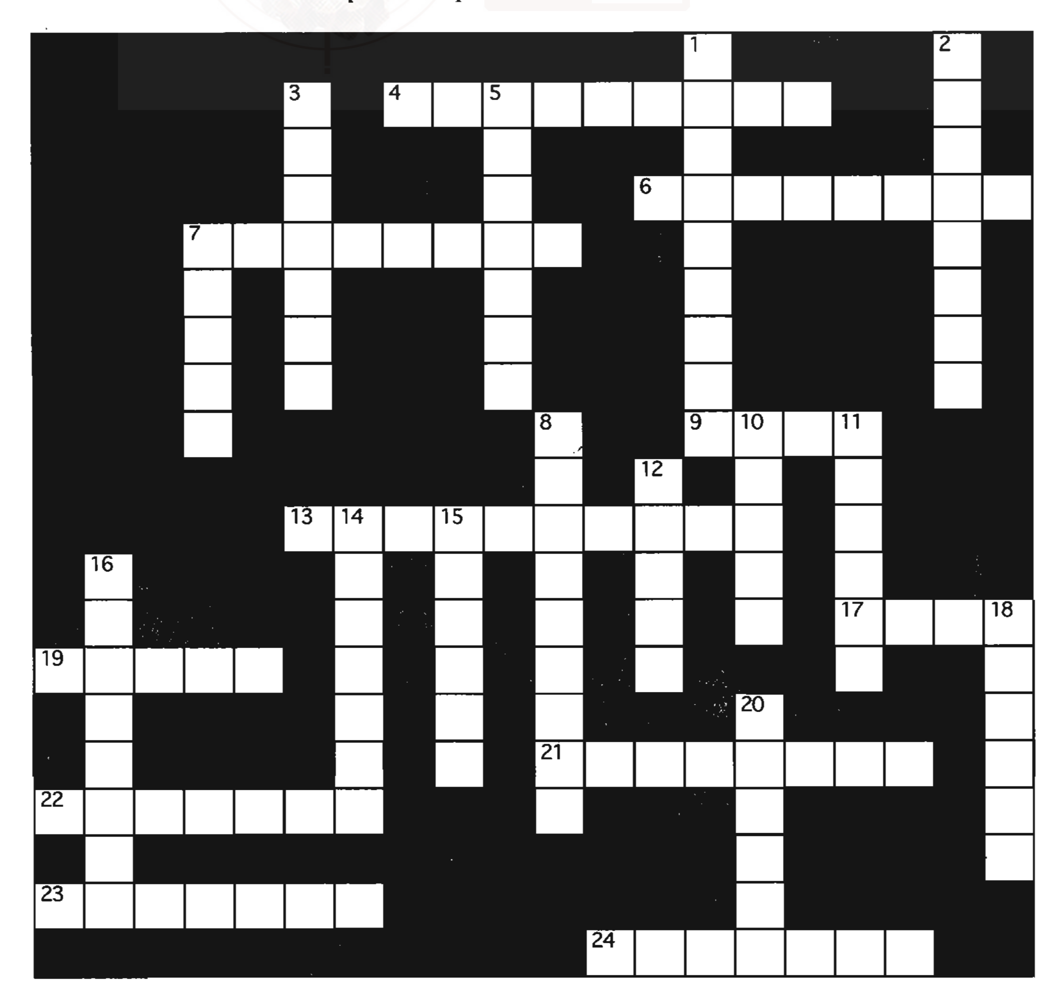
It's just as well, since I've been married to Steven for ten years now.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Five. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



aloof
ambivalent
avid
constrict
depict
dispel
fallible
feign
furtive
genial
implicit
ironic
mediate
mundane
muted
nurture
obscure
pathetic
pragmatic
punitive
saturate
sibling
smug
sneer
vivacious

ACROSS

4. To make smaller or narrower, as by squeezing or shrinking
6. Pitifully inadequate or unsuccessful
7. To soak or fill as much as possible
9. Overly pleased with one's own cleverness, goodness, etc.; self-satisfied
13. Having conflicting feelings about someone or something
17. Enthusiastic and devoted
19. Cool and reserved
21. Suggested but not directly expressed
22. Not easily understood or clearly expressed
23. To settle (a conflict) by acting as a go-between
24. A sister or brother

DOWN

1. Lively; full of enthusiasm
2. Giving or involving punishment; punishing
3. Done or behaving so as not to be noticed; secret; sneaky
5. To promote the development of by providing nourishment, support, and protection
7. To show or express contempt or ridicule
8. Practical
10. Softened; toned down; made less intense
11. Friendly, pleasant, and kindly
12. To pretend; give a false show of
14. Ordinary; everyday
15. Opposite to what might be expected
16. Capable of making an error
18. To represent in pictures or words; describe
20. To drive away as if scattering; cause to vanish

UNIT FIVE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

______________ 1. Dean is so ___ that he refers to his position of hamburger cook at a fast-food restaurant as "chef."

a. punitive b. transient c. pretentious d. muted

______________ 2. Peter hasn't been ___ about quitting his job, but he's hinted at it.

a. explicit b. avid c. fallible d. punitive

______________ 3. In talking with the social worker, the abused child ___ a life of horror.

a. depicted b. implored c. intimidated d. nurtured

______________ 4. When my brother complained of a shortage of cash, his ___ message was "Can you lend me some money?"

a. smug b. avid c. implicit d. vivacious

______________ 5. The poker gang laughed when Mom asked to join their game, but their ___ for her rose as she won the first four hands.

a. esteem b. longevity c. legacy d. magnitude

______________ 6. While driving home three hours after her curfew, Lucille ___ an excuse she hoped her parents would believe.

a. formulated b. dispelled c. ruptured d. intimidated

______________ 7. After a(n) ___ search during which I crawled around my entire apartment, my "missing" contact lens fell out of my eye.

a. exhaustive b. fiscal c. pretentious d. vindictive

______________ 8. Jerome deserves his excellent grades, but he doesn't have to be ___ and say, "Naturally, I got straight A's again."

a. obscure b. deficient c. smug d. muted

______________ 9. It's ___ that my rich uncle is so stingy and my parents, who aren't rich, are always lending money to family members.

a. exhaustive b. ironic c. furtive d. pragmatic

______________ 10. Although he had heard about his grandmother's aches and pains a million times, Dennis ___ interest whenever she complained to him.

a. implored b. feigned c. mediated d. intimidated

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

_____ 11. "I'm not **fallible**," my older sister insists. She means that she never makes
a. money. b. meals.
c. mistakes. d. good grades.

_____ 12. The **habitat** of a cactus is
a. very prickly. b. capable of storing water.
c. grayish-green. d. the desert.

_____ 13. A **mundane** experience, in most people's opinion, would be
a. grocery shopping. b. meeting one's future spouse.
c. sky-diving. d. having major surgery.

_____ 14. "This new comedy show is **devoid** of humor," wrote the television critic, meaning that the show
a. is always funny. b. is funny some of the time.
c. completely lacks humor. d. is going to win an award.

_____ 15. When Isaac **implored** his sister to lend him ten dollars, he
a. blackmailed her into lending him the money. b. demanded that she lend him the money.
c. refused her offer to lend him the money. d. begged her to lend him the money.

_____ 16. A person who begins honking and yelling, "Go, go!" at other drivers the second a traffic light turns green is **deficient** in
a. vision. b. rudeness.
c. patience. d. speed.

_____ 17. A reliable way to **infuriate** a teacher is to
a. skip class, refuse to do assignments, and talk back rudely in class.
b. hold the door open for him or her and offer to help clean up the classroom.
c. take education courses in college and eventually get a student-teaching assignment.
d. ask for clarification when you do not understand an assignment.

_____ 18. Roger realized Anitra's interest in him had **dwindled** when she began to
a. ask his friends if he was dating anyone special.
b. object to his seeing other women.
c. come up with excuses to call him at home.
d. avoid his phone calls and visits.

_____ 19. When my father **mediates** a quarrel, he
a. intentionally angers the people involved because he wants them to fight.
b. helps settle the quarrel by acting as a go-between.
c. takes one person's side in order to make the other one even angrier.
d. refuses to become involved in the quarrel in any way.

_____ 20. Although Vanessa developed a crush on her classmate Josh, the feeling was **transient** because
a. she asked him out on a date.
b. Josh was in all her classes.
c. she soon met the boy she called her "true love."
d. Josh returned Vanessa's feelings.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **ambivalent**	b. **condone**	c. **contemplate**	d. **evoke**	e. **feasible**
f. **fiscal**	g. **inhibition**	h. **jeopardize**	i. **legacy**	j. **magnitude**
k. **muted**	l. **reconcile**	m. **sibling**		

________________ 1. To make the bright green a more ___ shade, the painter added a few drops of black.

________________ 2. Music in a minor key often ___s sad feelings in the listener.

________________ 3. No one realized the ___ of Nora's depression until she tried to kill herself.

________________ 4. Isabel has ___ feelings about her job. She loves the work but hates her boss.

________________ 5. Why ___ dropping out of school when you've got only two semesters to go?

________________ 6. It isn't ___ to grow roses in our back yard. There's too much shade back there for roses.

________________ 7. Rosa has ___(e)d her son's temper tantrums for so long that he thinks they're acceptable behavior.

________________ 8. My love of the outdoors is a(n) ___ from my grandfather, who often hiked in the mountains.

________________ 9. The company is in such bad ___ shape that over half the employees will soon be laid off.

________________ 10. Dick ___(e)d his chances of getting the job when he addressed the interviewer by the wrong name.

________________ 11. My ___s will be coming from California and Arkansas to celebrate our parents' twenty-fifth anniversary.

________________ 12. At first, Tiffany was reluctant to sit in Santa Claus's lap, but she overcame her ___s when she saw that he was handing out candy canes.

________________ 13. As the wedding drew near, Brenda had to ___ herself to the fact that her son would marry a woman she disliked.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. *Saturate* the washcloth by wringing it out.

____ 15. I asked Sal to *augment* the stereo because it was giving me a headache.

____ 16. An *avid* reader, Judy spends much of her time enjoying newspapers, magazines and books.

____ 17. Sonia *sneered* at the rock star who was her idol and asked him to autograph her CD.

____ 18. Being a *pragmatic* person, my brother values music and poetry more than practical things.

____ 19. Barry didn't let his children stay up late last night because he didn't want to set a *precedent* for future nights.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __a__ **dwindle** a. lessen b. increase c. turn

____ 20. **aloof** a. angry b. friendly c. reserved

____ 21. **nurture** a. starve b. establish c. nourish

____ 22. **render** a. make b. prevent c. return

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __b__ **dwindle** a. lessen b. increase c. turn

____ 23. **genial** a. unpleasant b. kindly c. inborn

____ 24. **pathetic** a. admirable b. required c. sorry

____ 25. **intimidate** a. delay b. frighten c. encourage

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. INTROVERT : SHY ::

a. firefighter : brave
b. timid : shyness
c. showoff : modest
d. recipe : ingredients

____ 2. SIBLING : BROTHER ::

a. niece : aunt
b. baby : infant
c. parent : father
d. twins : triplets

____ 3. VIVACIOUS : SLUGGISH ::

a. lively : active
b. curious : interested
c. spirited : cheerleader
d. passionate : uncaring

____ 4. FURTIVE : SPY ::

a. tall : mouse
b. sly : sneaky
c. dishonest : forger
d. tiptoe : walk

____ 5. GAPE : AMAZING ::

a. smile : sad
b. laugh : humorous
c. yawn : exciting
d. interrupt : conversation

____ 6. PUNITIVE : PENALTY ::

a. liberating : shackles
b. punishing : reward
c. instructive : lesson
d. verdict : evidence

____ 7. CRYPTIC : CODE ::

a. spicy : carrot
b. encouraging : cheerleader
c. wealthy : beggar
d. mystical : magical

____ 8. DETRIMENTAL : SMOKING ::

a. beneficial : exercise
b. physician: health
c. snakebite : antidote
d. harmful : medicine

____ 9. RUPTURE : PIPE ::

a. sweep : dustcloth
b. dirt : shovel
c. inhale : exhale
d. malfunction : computer

____ 10. VINDICTIVE : FORGIVING ::

a. neglectful : attentive
b. local : nearby
c. expensive : costly
d. take : revenge

(Continues on next page)

_____ 11. CONSTRICT : SHRINK ::

a. commonplace : usual
b. vanish : appear
c. fracture : bone
d. fire : ash

_____ 12. GENIAL : GRUMPY ::

a. gentle : mild
b. elegant : awkward
c. selective : picky
d. legible : readable

_____ 13. VILE : SPOILED FOOD ::

a. rude : good manners
b. striped : long lines
c. shiny : new coin
d. medicine : bitter taste

_____ 14. ESTEEM : ROLE MODEL ::

a. admiration : enemy
b. familiarity : stranger
c. respect : fondness
d. contempt : bully

_____ 15. MUTED : BLARING ::

a. coarse : rough
b. quiet : silence
c. functional : useless
d. external : outside

_____ 16. PACIFY : ENRAGED ::

a. calm : asleep
b. heal : wounded
c. preach : sermon
d. delay : tardy

_____ 17. DISPEL : FALSE RUMOR ::

a. expose : conceal
b. seal : crack
c. sneeze : cold
d. enclose : container

_____ 18. EXPLICIT : OBSCURE ::

a. frequent : rare
b. usual : everyday
c. expire : lapse
d. sow : seeds

_____ 19. MUNDANE : ORDINARY ::

a. stone : diamond
b. bright : night
c. sparkling : shiny
d. childish : adult

_____ 20. MAGNITUDE : MOUNTAIN ::

a. agility : tortoise
b. dampness : desert
c. magnify : microscope
d. sweetness : candy

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

POSTTEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **enhance** a) free b) get c) improve d) reject

____ 2. **encounter** a) departure b) total c) meeting d) attack

____ 3. **obsolete** a) current b) out-of date c) difficult to believe d) not sold

____ 4. **eccentric** a) active b) common c) calm d) odd

____ 5. **escalate** a) remove b) include c) lessen d) intensify

____ 6. **euphemism** a) degree b) false appearance c) substitute for offensive term d) title

____ 7. **exemplify** a) test b) construct c) represent d) plan

____ 8. **adamant** a) flexible b) stubborn c) weak d) realistic

____ 9. **comprehensive** a) delicate b) including much c) accidental d) small

____ 10. **animosity** a) fear b) shyness c) approval d) ill will

____ 11. **discern** a) rule out b) devise c) see clearly d) consider

____ 12. **allusion** a) indirect reference b) physical weakness c) improvement d) short story

____ 13. **altruistic** a) unselfish b) honest c) lying d) proud

____ 14. **malign** a) praise b) boast c) speak evil of d) depend on

____ 15. **arbitrary** a) based on impulse b) wordy c) believable d) demanding

____ 16. **assail** a) defend b) travel c) attack d) confuse

____ 17. **fluctuate** a) sink b) vary irregularly c) float d) stand still

____ 18. **elicit** a) praise b) disprove c) draw forth d) approve

____ 19. **persevere** a) mark b) treat harshly c) continue d) delay

____ 20. **venture** a) misrepresent b) turn aside c) urge d) risk

____ 21. **attest** a) examine b) bear witness c) tear up d) dislike

____ 22. **acclaim** a) disagreement b) great approval c) false name d) sadness

____ 23. **calamity** a) conference b) breeze c) disaster d) storm

____ 24. **attribute** a) admiration b) quality c) disease d) program

____ 25. **tangible** a) more than normal b) touchable c) hidden d) orderly

(Continues on next page)

_____ 26. **retaliate** a) repair b) pay back c) renew d) repeat

_____ 27. **qualm** a) pleasure b) place of safety c) feeling of doubt d) dead end

_____ 28. **intrinsic** a) belonging by its very nature b) not noticeable c) on the surface d) careful

_____ 29. **confiscate** a) make difficult b) deny c) seize with authority d) desire

_____ 30. **immaculate** a) roomy b) clean c) empty d) complete

_____ 31. **degenerate** a) give up b) improve c) stay the same d) worsen

_____ 32. **implausible** a) possible b) hard to believe c) imaginary d) historical

_____ 33. **devastate** a) reassure b) upset greatly c) spread out d) begin again

_____ 34. **sinister** a) frightened b) generous c) lively d) evil

_____ 35. **nominal** a) slight b) large c) important d) open to harm

_____ 36. **speculate** a) inspect b) think about c) search d) state to be so

_____ 37. **succumb** a) cut short b) approach c) give in d) repeat

_____ 38. **garble** a) claim b) mix up c) refuse d) speak clearly

_____ 39. **constitute** a) make up b) remove c) eliminate d) separate

_____ 40. **blatant** a) quiet b) sudden c) immediate d) obvious

_____ 41. **intricate** a) complex b) easy c) workable d) touching

_____ 42. **predominant** a) hidden b) having a tendency c) most noticeable d) smallest

_____ 43. **incentive** a) fear b) concern c) pride d) encouragement

_____ 44. **infamous** a) having a bad reputation b) not known c) small d) related

_____ 45. **concurrent** a) apart b) north c) happening together d) off-and-on

_____ 46. **benefactor** a) landlord b) one who gives aid c) optimist d) kindness

_____ 47. **intermittent** a) hesitant b) nervous c) off-and-on d) constant

_____ 48. **suffice** a) think up b) prevent c) be enough d) pay back

_____ 49. **alleviate** a) infect b) relieve c) make anxious d) depart

_____ 50. **digress** a) resist b) improve c) stray d) repeat

(Continues on next page)

____ 51. **averse** a) opposed b) fearful c) warm d) attracted

____ 52. **conversely** a) unfriendly b) rudely c) uncooperative d) in an opposite manner

____ 53. **aspire** a) dislike b) strongly desire c) impress d) deliver

____ 54. **elation** a) comparison b) trade c) joy d) majority opinion

____ 55. **quest** a) place b) memory c) search d) request

____ 56. **mandatory** a) sexist b) threatening c) required d) masculine

____ 57. **ominous** a) happy b) depressed c) threatening d) friendly

____ 58. **traumatic** a) harmless b) reversed c) delicate d) causing painful emotions

____ 59. **lucrative** a) causing disease b) profitable c) silly d) attractive

____ 60. **impasse** a) gate b) exit c) central point d) dead end

____ 61. **transcend** a) send b) travel c) show off d) rise above

____ 62. **complacent** a) workable b) self-satisfied c) healthy d) easy

____ 63. **divulge** a) remove b) reveal c) hide d) embarrass

____ 64. **benevolent** a) poor b) kind c) wealthy d) nasty

____ 65. **rationale** a) mood b) debate c) logical basis d) research paper

____ 66. **proponent** a) supporter b) examiner c) foe d) one part of the whole

____ 67. **nullify** a) cancel b) turn aside c) allow d) harm

____ 68. **flippant** a) cold b) disrespectful c) formal d) nervous

____ 69. **prone** a) active b) tending c) disliked d) rested

____ 70. **empathy** a) fear b) encouragement c) ability to share someone's feelings d) avoidance

____ 71. **waive** a) fly b) sleep c) show off d) give up

____ 72. **prevalent** a) plain b) widespread c) escapable d) famous

____ 73. **dissent** a) disagreement b) winning c) defeat d) approval

____ 74. **perception** a) impression b) meeting c) dead end d) party

____ 75. **deplete** a) add to b) delay c) use up d) encourage

(Continues on next page)

____ 76. **vindictive** a) not easily understood b) gentle c) vengeful d) temporary

____ 77. **precedent** a) gift b) fee c) example d) later event

____ 78. **vile** a) tricky b) nice c) secretive d) offensive

____ 79. **ironic** a) simple b) meaning opposite of what is said c) deeply felt d) great

____ 80. **saturate** a) fully soak b) put down c) break apart d) describe

____ 81. **pacify** a) betray b) remove c) retreat d) calm

____ 82. **detrimental** a) harmful b) nutritious c) dirty d) helpful

____ 83. **explicit** a) everyday b) permanent c) distant d) stated exactly

____ 84. **exhaustive** a) complete b) nervous c) respected d) tired

____ 85. **ambivalent** a) everyday b) temporary c) having mixed feelings d) able to be done

____ 86. **dispel** a) cause to vanish b) anger c) describe d) assist

____ 87. **pragmatic** a) practical b) slow c) wise d) ordinary

____ 88. **esteem** a) respect b) doubt c) age d) length of life

____ 89. **contemplate** a) think seriously about b) create c) add to d) reveal

____ 90. **transient** a) permanent b) easy-going c) stubborn d) temporary

____ 91. **augment** a) cause to become b) change c) describe d) increase

____ 92. **fallible** a) incomplete b) complete c) capable of error d) simple

____ 93. **punitive** a) punishing b) inexpensive c) ridiculously inadequate d) possible

____ 94. **avid** a) enthusiastic b) disliked c) bored d) plentiful

____ 95. **habitat** a) headache b) natural environment c) importance d) usual behavior

____ 96. **nurture** a) harden b) thank c) nourish d) starve

____ 97. **deficient** a) forgotten b) well-known c) complete d) lacking

____ 98. **gape** a) hide from b) beat c) stare d) repair

____ 99. **magnitude** a) importance b) attraction c) respect d) example

____ 100. **condone** a) arrest b) represent c) forgive d) appoint

Appendixes



A Answer Key

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book

1. b
2. a
3. b
4. a
5. b
6. b
7. b
8. d
9. a
10. c
11. a
12. d
13. c
14. b
15. a
16. b
17. a
18. c
19. b
20. c
21. c
22. d
23. a
24. b
25. a
26. b
27. a
28. b
29. d
30. d
31. b
32. d
33. b
34. d
35. b
36. c
37. b
38. b
39. d
40. d
41. c
42. a
43. d
44. c
45. d
46. b
47. c
48. b
49. a
50. d
51. c
52. b
53. b
54. a
55. d
56. b
57. a
58. c
59. b
60. a
61. c
62. d
63. b
64. c
65. d
66. a
67. d
68. c
69. b
70. d
71. d
72. b
73. c
74. c
75. c
76. a
77. b
78. a
79. b
80. a
81. c
82. b
83. c
84. c
85. b
86. a
87. c
88. b
89. a
90. d
91. b
92. c
93. b
94. c
95. c
96. c
97. d
98. a
99. b
100. d

2. *Answers to the Unit Pretests*

Unit One	**Unit Two**	**Unit Three**	**Unit Four**	**Unit Five**
Pretest	*Pretest*	*Pretest*	*Pretest*	*Pretest*
1. b	1. b	1. c	1. b	1. c
2. a	2. a	2. c	2. a	2. b
3. c	3. d	3. a	3. d	3. d
4. b	4. a	4. d	4. a	4. a
5. d	5. c	5. c	5. c	5. c
6. a	6. b	6. b	6. b	6. b
7. c	7. c	7. a	7. c	7. a
8. b	8. a	8. c	8. b	8. d
9. d	9. d	9. a	9. b	9. c
10. a	10. d	10. d	10. d	10. b
11. c	11. c	11. b	11. a	11. a
12. b	12. b	12. a	12. c	12. c
13. d	13. a	13. c	13. b	13. a
14. d	14. d	14. b	14. c	14. d
15. a	15. b	15. b	15. d	15. b
16. b	16. a	16. b	16. c	16. a
17. c	17. c	17. a	17. b	17. d
18. a	18. b	18. d	18. a	18. c
19. b	19. d	19. b	19. c	19. b
20. d	20. a	20. b	20. d	20. d
21. b	21. b	21. d	21. c	21. c
22. b	22. d	22. c	22. b	22. c
23. d	23. a	23. a	23. a	23. c
24. a	24. d	24. b	24. d	24. b
25. c	25. b	25. c	25. b	25. a
26. c	26. a	26. d	26. b	26. c
27. b	27. c	27. a	27. a	27. b
28. c	28. d	28. b	28. d	28. a
29. d	29. a	29. a	29. c	29. c
30. a	30. d	30. d	30. a	30. d
31. b	31. c	31. b	31. c	31. b
32. c	32. b	32. d	32. d	32. a
33. a	33. d	33. a	33. b	33. c
34. c	34. d	34. b	34. c	34. d
35. d	35. b	35. c	35. d	35. b
36. b	36. d	36. a	36. a	36. c
37. a	37. c	37. d	37. c	37. b
38. c	38. d	38. b	38. a	38. d
39. a	39. a	39. d	39. d	39. a
40. c	40. b	40. a	40. c	40. c
41. b	41. c	41. b	41. b	41. b
42. d	42. a	42. a	42. a	42. c
43. a	43. b	43. c	43. c	43. a
44. b	44. c	44. d	44. d	44. c
45. a	45. d	45. b	45. b	45. d
46. d	46. b	46. a	46. c	46. c
47. d	47. d	47. b	47. a	47. a
48. c	48. a	48. c	48. d	48. b
49. b	49. c	49. d	49. b	49. c
50. a	50. d	50. a	50. c	50. d

3. *Answers to the Chapter Activities*

Chapter 1 (Joseph Palmer)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 2 6. 9	1. b 6. i	1–2. g, h	1. d 6. f
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 6	2. h 7. a	3–4. e, j	2. c 7. a
3. c 8. c	3. 7 8. 5	3. j 8. f	5–6. b, f	3. i 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 1 9. 10	4. c 9. e	7–8. d, a	4. h 9. b
5. a 10. c	5. 8 10. 3	5. d 10. g	9–10. i, c	5. j 10. g

Chapter 2 (Telephone Salespeople)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 4 6. 3	1. c 6. b	1–2. e, a	1. i 6. j
2. b 7. c	2. 1 7. 8	2. i 7. h	3–4. d, f	2. d 7. g
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 10	3. d 8. e	5–6. g, i	3. c 8. h
4. a 9. a	4. 6 9. 7	4. a 9. j	7–8. j, b	4. b 9. e
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 5	5. g 10. f	9–10. h, c	5. a 10. f

Chapter 3 (A Cruel Sport)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 3 6. 8	1. i 6. d	1–2. d, c	1. f 6. d
2. a 7. c	2. 10 7. 5	2. h 7. f	3–4. h, j	2. h 7. b
3. c 8. c	3. 7 8. 1	3. a 8. g	5–6. i, a	3. c 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 2 9. 4	4. b 9. j	7–8. f, e	4. a 9. g
5. a 10. a	5. 9 10. 6	5. e 10. c	9–10. g, b	5. e 10. i

Chapter 4 (Bald Is Beautiful)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 3 6. 7	1. d 6. f	1–2. h, g	1. b 6. i
2. c 7. a	2. 6 7. 4	2. b 7. g	3–4. f, e	2. d 7. g
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 8	3. e 8. i	5–6. d, a	3. e 8. a
4. b 9. a	4. 1 9. 5	4. j 9. c	7–8. i, c	4. c 9. f
5. a 10. c	5. 10 10. 2	5. h 10. a	9–10. b, j	5. h 10. j

Chapter 5 (No Luck With Women)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 4 6. 3	1. h 6. j	1–2. b, h	1. e 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 8 7. 6	2. a 7. c	3–4. e, c	2. f 7. d
3. c 8. c	3. 1 8. 10	3. b 8. i	5–6. d, g	3. h 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 9 9. 5	4. e 9. d	7–8. i, j	4. a 9. b
5. a 10. b	5. 7 10. 2	5. g 10. f	9–10. f, a	5. j 10. g

Chapter 6 (A Taste of Parenthood)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 10 6. 4	1. b 6. g	1–2. d, i	1. h 6. g
2. c 7. b	2. 8 7. 1	2. h 7. f	3–4. c, f	2. j 7. c
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 5	3. d 8. c	5–6. g, e	3. a 8. e
4. a 9. c	4. 2 9. 3	4. i 9. a	7–8. b, h	4. b 9. i
5. b 10. c	5. 9 10. 7	5. j 10. e	9–10. j, a	5. f 10. d

Chapter 7 (Accident and Recovery)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. c	1. 4 6. 9	1. a 6. f	1–2. j, a	1. d 6. h
2. a 7. c	2. 10 7. 1	2. g 7. h	3–4. h, f	2. a 7. j
3. c 8. b	3. 2 8. 5	3. d 8. i	5–6. c, d	3. e 8. g
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 7	4. b 9. e	7–8. g, b	4. i 9. f
5. b 10. a	5. 6 10. 3	5. c 10. j	9–10. e, i	5. b 10. c

Chapter 8 (Animal Senses)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. b	1. 6 6. 3	1. e 6. i	1–2. e, c	1. d 6. b
2. c 7. a	2. 4 7. 5	2. a 7. c	3–4. h, j	2. j 7. i
3. a 8. c	3. 9 8. 8	3. d 8. j	5–6. b, g	3. f 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 1 9. 2	4. g 9. h	7–8. d, f	4. e 9. h
5. a 10. a	5. 10 10. 7	5. f 10. b	9–10. a, i	5. c 10. a

Chapter 9 (Money Problems)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. c	1. 3 6. 4	1. h 6. d	1–2. g, a	1. h 6. j
2. b 7. b	2. 5 7. 7	2. a 7. j	3–4. c, h	2. e 7. i
3. c 8. b	3. 8 8. 1	3. c 8. e	5–6. i, d	3. b 8. c
4. a 9. a	4. 9 9. 10	4. i 9. b	7–8. e, b	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 2 10. 6	5. g 10. f	9–10. f, j	5. a 10. f

Chapter 10 (The New French Employee)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 5 6. 10	1. i 6. f	1–2. j, f	1. i 6. a
2. a 7. a	2. 9 7. 2	2. h 7. c	3–4. b, i	2. h 7. d
3. b 8. b	3. 1 8. 8	3. j 8. g	5–6. e, a	3. e 8. f
4. b 9. b	4. 6 9. 7	4. e 9. a	7–8. h, c	4. c 9. j
5. c 10. a	5. 4 10. 3	5. b 10. d	9–10. g, d	5. b 10. g

Chapter 11 (A Cruel Teacher)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. b	1. 9 6. 3	1. g 6. d	1–2. g, a	1. e 6. g
2. c 7. b	2. 4 7. 10	2. b 7. j	3–4. j, i	2. a 7. h
3. a 8. b	3. 6 8. 1	3. f 8. e	5–6. e, c	3. d 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 2 9. 7	4. a 9. i	7–8. h, d	4. f 9. j
5. a 10. b	5. 8 10. 5	5. c 10. h	9–10. b, f	5. c 10. b

Chapter 12 (It's Never Too Late)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 10	1. c 6. f	1–2. j, e	1. c 6. f
2. b 7. b	2. 9 7. 3	2. b 7. i	3–4. h, f	2. i 7. g
3. a 8. c	3. 2 8. 6	3. h 8. d	5–6. i, d	3. h 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 8 9. 7	4. j 9. g	7–8. b, g	4. a 9. j
5. a 10. b	5. 1 10. 4	5. e 10. a	9–10. c, a	5. b 10. d

Chapter 13 (Learning to Study)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 9 6. 2	1. g 6. h	1–2. i, h	1. h 6. a
2. c 7. a	2. 1 7. 10	2. b 7. i	3–4. a, e	2. i 7. f
3. b 8. c	3. 4 8. 6	3. e 8. a	5–6. g, j	3. b 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 3 9. 5	4. f 9. c	7–8. b, c	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. a	5. 8 10. 7	5. d 10. j	9–10. d, f	5. c 10. e

Chapter 14 (The Mad Monk)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 3 6. 10	1. g 6. c	1–2. g, a	1. f 6. d
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 5	2. a 7. h	3–4. h, c	2. h 7. i
3. b 8. b	3. 7 8. 9	3. j 8. i	5–6. d, e	3. g 8. j
4. a 9. c	4. 6 9. 1	4. d 9. b	7–8. j, b	4. b 9. c
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 8	5. f 10. e	9–10. f, i	5. a 10. e

Chapter 15 (Conflict Over Holidays)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 3	1. d 6. f	1–2. b, h	1. g 6. a
2. a 7. b	2. 9 7. 10	2. e 7. g	3–4. a, j	2. i 7. e
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 8	3. h 8. b	5–6. c, e	3. f 8. c
4. b 9. b	4. 1 9. 2	4. j 9. c	7–8. f, g	4. j 9. b
5. c 10. c	5. 5 10. 7	5. a 10. i	9–10. d, i	5. d 10. h

Chapter 16 (Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 4 6. 2	1. d 6. h	1–2. g, b	1. b 6. e
2. c 7. b	2. 1 7. 8	2. e 7. a	3–4. e, d	2. h 7. f
3. c 8. c	3. 9 8. 6	3. f 8. b	5–6. j, h	3. g 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 10	4. g 9. j	7–8. c, f	4. c 9. i
5. c 10. c	5. 3 10. 5	5. c 10. i	9–10. a, i	5. a 10. j

Chapter 17 (Relating to Parents)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 1	1. f 6. c	1–2. a, g	1. j 6. i
2. a 7. b	2. 6 7. 5	2. a 7. i	3–4. h, e	2. h 7. a
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 10	3. b 8. d	5–6. f, b	3. c 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 8 9. 3	4. e 9. j	7–8. d, c	4. b 9. f
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 7	5. g 10. h	9–10. i, j	5. d 10. e

Chapter 18 (Held Back by Fears)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 7 6. 6	1. f 6. g	1–2. g, e	1. b 6. g
2. b 7. c	2. 4 7. 1	2. c 7. b	3–4. h, c	2. h 7. f
3. b 8. c	3. 9 8. 10	3. a 8. j	5–6. j, i	3. e 8. a
4. a 9. a	4. 8 9. 3	4. e 9. d	7–8. f, b	4. d 9. i
5. a 10. a	5. 2 10. 5	5. i 10. h	9–10. a, d	5. j 10. c

Chapter 19 (Interview with a Rude Star)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. c	1. 9 6. 1	1. c 6. a	1–2. g, d	1. b 6. j
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 8	2. j 7. b	3–4. h, i	2. d 7. f
3. c 8. b	3. 2 8. 7	3. g 8. e	5–6. f, a	3. e 8. g
4. a 9. c	4. 5 9. 3	4. h 9. d	7–8. c, e	4. c 9. h
5. c 10. c	5. 10 10. 6	5. f 10. i	9–10. b, j	5. a 10. i

Chapter 20 (The Nightmare of Gym)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. a	1. 6 6. 1	1. b 6. f	1–2. a, i	1. f 6. c
2. c 7. b	2. 3 7. 8	2. j 7. g	3–4. f, b	2. g 7. a
3. b 8. a	3. 7 8. 2	3. a 8. c	5–6. d, g	3. b 8. e
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 5	4. e 9. d	7–8. h, c	4. h 9. d
5. c 10. b	5. 4 10. 9	5. i 10. h	9–10. j, e	5. j 10. i

Chapter 21 (Skipping Church)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 5 6. 8	1. g 6. b	1–2. f, g	1. h 6. a
2. c 7. b	2. 1 7. 2	2. c 7. h	3–4. b, h	2. i 7. e
3. b 8. c	3. 6 8. 9	3. d 8. e	5–6. a, j	3. j 8. b
4. b 9. a	4. 3 9. 7	4. a 9. i	7–8. d, c	4. f 9. g
5. c 10. b	5. 10 10. 4	5. f 10. j	9–10. i, e	5. c 10. d

Chapter 22 (A Model Teacher)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 7 6. 3	1. j 6. h	1–2. j, d	1. c 6. e
2. c 7. a	2. 6 7. 2	2. a 7. g	3–4. c, f	2. h 7. f
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 5	3. d 8. e	5–6. h, i	3. i 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 1 9. 8	4. i 9. c	7–8. a, g	4. d 9. g
5. c 10. c	5. 10 10. 4	5. b 10. f	9–10. e, b	5. b 10. a

Chapter 23 (My Talented Roommate)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 6 6. 8	1. a 6. g	1–2. i, c	1. d 6. g
2. a 7. a	2. 3 7. 9	2. i 7. j	3–4. f, g	2. f 7. b
3. b 8. c	3. 7 8. 1	3. c 8. h	5–6. b, j	3. a 8. c
4. c 9. a	4. 5 9. 2	4. b 9. e	7–8. e, h	4. i 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 10 10. 4	5. f 10. d	9–10. a, d	5. h 10. j

Chapter 24 (Fascinating Courses)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. c	1. 6 6. 5	1. c 6. j	1–2. i, f	1. e 6. f
2. c 7. b	2. 9 7. 10	2. e 7. f	3–4. j, g	2. a 7. c
3. c 8. a	3. 1 8. 7	3. g 8. b	5–6. c, h	3. b 8. d
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 4	4. a 9. d	7–8. b, a	4. j 9. h
5. a 10. a	5. 3 10. 2	5. i 10. h	9–10. e, d	5. g 10. i

Chapter 25 (Cal and His Sisters)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 2	1. j 6. g	1–2. c, g	1. g 6. j
2. c 7. a	2. 1 7. 9	2. b 7. c	3–4. b, a	2. i 7. d
3. a 8. c	3. 7 8. 4	3. a 8. i	5–6. i, d	3. h 8. e
4. b 9. b	4. 3 9. 8	4. e 9. d	7–8. j, e	4. f 9. c
5. b 10. b	5. 10 10. 6	5. f 10. h	9–10. f, h	5. a 10. b

Chapter 26 (Shoplifter)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. a	1. 3 6. 10	1. g 6. e	1–2. c, e	1. f 6. a
2. a 7. c	2. 6 7. 5	2. b 7. f	3–4. j, b	2. b 7. e
3. c 8. b	3. 7 8. 2	3. i 8. h	5–6. g, h	3. d 8. c
4. c 9. c	4. 9 9. 8	4. c 9. d	7–8. a, f	4. h 9. j
5. b 10. a	5. 1 10. 4	5. a 10. j	9–10. i, d	5. i 10. g

Chapter 27 (A Nutty Newspaper Office)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 6 6. 8	1. b 6. c	1–2. h, i	1. d 6. i
2. a 7. a	2. 1 7. 2	2. h 7. j	3–4. a, c	2. f 7. c
3. b 8. c	3. 5 8. 9	3. g 8. a	5–6. j, d	3. g 8. b
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 4	4. d 9. i	7–8. g, e	4. a 9. j
5. c 10. b	5. 3 10. 7	5. f 10. e	9–10. f, b	5. e 10. h

Chapter 28 (Roughing It)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. c	1. 9 6. 2	1. j 6. b	1–2. i, c	1. j 6. g
2. b 7. a	2. 6 7. 5	2. e 7. h	3–4. d, f	2. h 7. b
3. c 8. b	3. 8 8. 10	3. i 8. f	5–6. g, j	3. c 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 3 9. 4	4. a 9. g	7–8. b, a	4. a 9. e
5. c 10. c	5. 1 10. 7	5. d 10. c	9–10. e, h	5. f 10. i

Chapter 29 (Getting Scared)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 7 6. 2	1. i 6. j	1–2. c, j	1. a 6. g
2. c 7. a	2. 10 7. 6	2. d 7. c	3–4. a, b	2. i 7. c
3. b 8. c	3. 1 8. 3	3. b 8. a	5–6. g, i	3. j 8. d
4. a 9. c	4. 9 9. 8	4. g 9. e	7–8. h, e	4. f 9. b
5. c 10. b	5. 4 10. 5	5. h 10. f	9–10. f, d	5. h 10. e

Chapter 30 (My Sister's Date)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 4 6. 10	1. h 6. i	1–2. f, e	1. j 6. d
2. b 7. a	2. 7 7. 9	2. c 7. j	3–4. c, g	2. i 7. a
3. a 8. c	3. 8 8. 1	3. b 8. d	5–6. b, j	3. c 8. e
4. b 9. b	4. 5 9. 3	4. f 9. e	7–8. a, d	4. f 9. h
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 6	5. a 10. g	9–10. i, h	5. g 10. b

4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book

1. c
2. c
3. b
4. d
5. d
6. c
7. c
8. b
9. b
10. d
11. c
12. a
13. a
14. c
15. a
16. c
17. b
18. c
19. c
20. d
21. b
22. b
23. c
24. b
25. b
26. b
27. c
28. a
29. c
30. b
31. d
32. b
33. b
34. d
35. a
36. b
37. c
38. b
39. a
40. d
41. a
42. c
43. d
44. a
45. c
46. b
47. c
48. c
49. b
50. c
51. a
52. d
53. b
54. c
55. c
56. c
57. c
58. d
59. b
60. d
61. d
62. b
63. b
64. b
65. c
66. a
67. a
68. b
69. b
70. c
71. d
72. b
73. a
74. a
75. c
76. c
77. c
78. d
79. b
80. a
81. d
82. a
83. d
84. a
85. c
86. a
87. a
88. a
89. a
90. d
91. d
92. c
93. a
94. a
95. b
96. c
97. d
98. c
99. a
100. c

B List of Words and Word Parts

Note: Word parts are in *italics*.

absolve *v.* 赦免，宽恕
abstain *v.* (自我克制地)戒绝
acclaim *n.* 称赞，为…喝彩
adamant *adj.* 坚定不移的
adjacent *adj.* 邻近的，毗邻的
affiliate *v.* 使加入(成为会员)
agnostic *n.* 不可知论者
alleviate *v.* 减轻，缓解，缓和
allusion *n.* 影射，暗指
aloof *adj.* 冷漠的，超然离群的
altruistic *adj.* 利他的，无私的
ambivalent *adj.* (情感)矛盾的
amiable *adj.* 和蔼可亲的
amoral *adj.* 不道德的
animosity *n.* 仇恨，敌意，憎恨
ann, enn 表示"年份、年岁"
antagonist *n.* 对手，敌手
appease *v.* 平息，抚慰
arbitrary *adj.* 随心所欲的
aspire *v.* 渴望，追求
assail *v.* 攻击，袭击
aster-, astro- 表示"星"
-ate 表示"使成为""产生"
attest *v.* 证明，表明
attribute *n.* 属性，特性
audi, audio- 表示"听力的，听觉的"
augment *v.* 增加，增长
averse *adj.* 反对的
avid *adj.* 劲头十足的
banal *adj.* 陈腐的，千篇一律的
benefactor *n.* 捐助人，赞助人
benevolent *adj.* 慈善的，善心的
benign *adj.* 善良的，宽厚的
bio- 表示"生命"
bizarre *adj.* 异乎寻常的
blasé *adj.* 厌倦的
blatant *adj.* 极明显无误的
blight *n.* 破坏因素
calamity *n.* 不幸，痛苦
charisma *n.* 魅力
claim, clam 表示"叫/喊出"
commemorate *v.* 纪念
complacent *adj.* 自满的，沾沾自喜的
comprehensive *adj.* 广泛的，综合的，全面的
comprise *v.* 由…构成/组成
concurrent *adj.* 同时发生的，并存的
condescend *v.* 俯就，屈尊
condone *v.* 宽恕
conducive *adj.* 有助的，有益的
confiscate *v.* 没收
congenial *adj.* 协调的，一致的
consensus *n.* 一致(或多数人)意见
constitute *v.* 组成，构成，形成
constrict *v.* 束紧，使收缩
contemplate *v.* 思量，考虑
contemporary *adj.* 当代的
contend *v.* 声称，主张
contra- 表示"反对，针对"
contrive *v.* 想出
conventional *adj.* 习惯的，常例的
conversely *adv.* 相反地
cor, cour 表示"心"
covert *adj.* 隐蔽(藏的)
credible *adj.* 可信的，可靠的
cryptic *adj.* 神秘的
cursory *adj.* 草草的，粗略的
curt *adj.* 唐突的，草率的
curtail *v.* 减少，截短
cycl, cyclo- 表示"圆的，轮的"
cynic *n.* 愤世嫉俗者
decipher *v.* 辨认
default *v.* 未履行，疏忽
deficient *adj.* 有缺陷的
deficit *n.* 不足，缺乏
degenerate *v.* 变坏，衰退
demise *n.* 死亡
demoralize *v.* 使泄气
depict *v.* 描述(绘)
deplete *v.* 耗尽，使枯竭
designate *v.* 指派，委任
deterrent *n.* 威慑力量/物
detract *v.* 转移
detrimental *adj.* 有害的，不利的
devastate *v.* 打击，令人懊恼
deviate *v.* 背离，偏离
devoid *adj.* 毫无，没有
di-, du- 表示"两""二"
digress *v.* 离题
dilemma *n.* 困境，窘境
diligent *adj.* 勤勉的，勤奋的
discern *v.* 看出，觉察出
disdain *n.* 鄙视，蔑视
dispatch *v.* 发送，派遣
dispel *v.* 消除(疑惑)
dissent *n.* 意见分歧
diversion *n.* 消遣，娱乐
divulge *v.* 透露
-dom 表示"职位、地位、领域"
dwindle *v.* 减少
eccentric *adj.* 古怪的，异乎寻常的
elation *n.* 得意扬扬
elicit *v.* 引出，推导出
empathy *n.* 同情，同感
encounter *n.* 意外遇见，偶然碰到
endow *v.* 给予，赋予
engross *v.* 非常引人注意，使人全神贯注
enhance *v.* 提高，增加(/强)
enigma *n.* 费解的事物，谜
epitome *n.* 典型，象征，缩影
-er, -or 表示"做…之人"
escalate *v.* 使增强，扩大，使上升
esteem *n.* 尊重，敬重
euphemism *n.* 委婉语
evoke *v.* 使人产生(回忆、联想)
exemplify *v.* 例示，举例说明
exhaustive *adj.* 详尽无遗的，穷尽性的
explicit *adj.* 详述，明晰的
exploit *v.* 利用
expulsion *n.* 驱逐，逐出
extrovert *n.* 好社交者，性格外向者
facade *n.* (建筑)正面
fallible *adj.* 容易弄错的
falter *v.* 动摇，犹豫
feasible *adj.* 可行的，行得通的
feign *v.* 假装，冒充
fin 表示"结尾、完结"
fiscal *adj.* (政府)财政的
flagrant *adj.* 明显的，明目张胆的
flaunt *v.* 夸耀，夸示
flex, flect 表示"曲，折"
flippant *adj.* 轻率的，轻浮的
fluctuate *v.* 波动，起伏变动

forc, fort 表示“强力”
formulate *v.* 规划，构想(计划)
frenzy *n.* 激动
furtive *adj.* 秘密的
-fy 表示“使成为”“使…化”
-gamy 表示“婚姻”“结婚”
gape *v.* 目瞪口呆地凝视
garble *v.* 歪曲，篡改
gaunt *adj.* 瘦削的
genial *adj.* 和蔼可亲的，亲切的
geo- 表示“地球”“土地”
gist *n.* 主旨，要点，本质
glib *adj.* 能说会道的，口齿伶俐的
gloat *v.* 心满意足，扬扬得意
habitat *n.* 栖息地，生境
hamper *v.* 阻碍，妨碍
haughty *adj.* 傲慢的
-hood 表示“状态，状况”
hum 表示“人”
hyper- 表示“超出，高于，过度”
hypothetical *adj.* 假设的，假定的
il-, im- 表示“没有，不”
immaculate *adj.* 无瑕的
impasse *n.* 绝境，僵局
implausible *adj.* 难以置信的
implication *n.* 暗示，暗指
implicit *adj.* 不言明的，含蓄的
implore *v.* 恳求，乞求
improvise *v.* 即兴创作(乐曲、诗歌等)
incentive *n.* 刺激，鼓励，奖励
inclination *n.* 倾向，意向，爱好
incoherent *adj.* 不连贯的，无条理的
incorporate *v.* 把…合并，使并入
indispensable *adj.* 必需的，必不可少的
inequity *n.* 不公正，不公平
infamous *adj.* 臭名昭著的
infirmity *n.* 疾病，病症
infringe *v.* 侵犯，侵害
infuriate *v.* 激怒
inhibition *n.* 抑制
innovation *n.* 新奇事物
intercede *v.* 说情，代为请求
interim *n.* 间歇
intermittent *adj.* 间歇性的，周期性的
intimidate *v.* 恐吓，恫吓
intricate *adj.* 复杂精细的，错综复杂的
intrinsic *adj.* 内在的，本质的
introvert *n.* 内向的人，不爱交际者
irate, *adj.* 发怒的，愤怒的
ironic, *adj.* 出乎意料的
-ish 表示“有点儿…的”“有…特征的”
jeopardize *v.* 危及，使处于危险境地
latent *adj.* 潜在的
legacy *n.* 遗产
libel *n.* 诽谤性文字的
longevity *n.* 寿命
lucrative *adj.* 赚钱的，生利的
-ly 表示“以…方式
magni-, magn- 表示“大”
magnitude *n.* 量，程度
malign *v.* 恶毒，攻击
mandatory *adj.* 必须履行的
mediate *v.* 调解
menial *adj.* 不体面的，干粗活的
mercenary *adj.* 唯利是图的，贪财的
methodical *adj.* 有条理的，井然的
mis- 表示“坏，不当”
mobile *adj.* 动的，移动的
mortify *v.* 使羞愧，使失面子
mundane *adj.* 平凡的，例行的
muted *adj.* 温和的，已趋缓和的
niche *n.* 合适的位置
nocturnal *adj.* 夜间的，夜的
nominal *adj.* (金额)微不足道的
non- 表示“非，不是”
nullify *v.* 使无效，废除
nurture *v.* 养育，教养
obscure *adj.* 不清楚的，模糊的
obsolete *adj.* 废弃，淘汰
ominous *adj.* 不吉祥的
omni- 表示“全部、一切、总、全”
orient *v.* 给…定向/位
pacify *v.* 安抚，使平静
paradox *n.* 似非而是
pater, patri- 表示“父亲”
path, -pathy 表示“感情、感觉”
pathetic *adj.* 可悲的，可怜的
pend 表示“悬挂”
perception *n.* 认识，看法
persevere *v.* 持续，坚持不懈
phob 表示“恐惧…的”
plagiarism *n.* 剽窃
poignant *adj.* 深刻的，激动的
ponder *v.* 思考，考虑
pop 表示“人们”
pragmatic *adj.* 实干的，重实效的
precedent *n.* 先例，前例
predominant *adj.* 占主导地位的
prerequisite *n.* 前提，必备条件
pretentious *adj.* 自命不凡，自负的
prevalent *adj.* 流行，盛行，普通的
pro- 表示“向前的”
prompt *v.* 促使，推动，怂恿
prone *adj.* 有…倾向的，易于…的
proponent *n.* 支持者
pseudonym *n.* 假名
psych-, psycho- 表示“心理，精神”
punitive *adj.* 惩罚的
qualm *n.* 内疚，(良心上)不安
quart, quadr- 表示“四”
quest *n.* 寻求，探求
rapport *n.* 关系，联系
rationale *n.* 理由说明，解释
recession *n.* (经济)衰退
reconcile *v.* 使接受，使服从，安心…于
rect 表示“直、正”
redundant *adj.* 过多的，过剩的
rehabilitate *v.* 使恢复，改造
relentless *adj.* 不间断的，持续的
render *v.* 使成为，使得
repertoire *n.* 全部剧目(节目)
reprisal *n.* 报复
retaliate *v.* 报复，回报
retort *v.* 反驳，答复
revitalize *v.* 使新生，使得到复兴
revulsion *n.* 厌恶，强烈反感
rigor *n.* 艰苦
rupture *v.* 裂开，破裂
sabotage *v.* 破坏
sanctuary *n.* 避难所
saturate *v.* 使充满
scrutiny *n.* 监督，细看
secular *adj.* 非宗教(教会)的
semi- 表示“半”
shun *v.* 避开
sibling *n.* 兄弟(姐妹)，同胞
simulate *v.* 模仿，扮演
sinister *adj.* 恶意的，邪恶的
smug *adj.* 自鸣得意的
sneer *v.* 嗤笑，嘲笑
sparse *adj.* 稀少的，稀疏的
speculate *v.* 推测，猜测
squander *v.* 浪费
subjective *adj.* 主观的
subsequent *adj.* 随后的，后来的
succinct *adj.* 简洁的
succumb *v.* 屈服，服从
suffice *v.* 足够，满足要求
syndrome *n.* 综合征，征群
taint *v.* 玷污，败坏
tangible *adj.* 有形的，有实体的
terminate *v.* 停止，结束
the, theo- 表示“神”
transcend *v.* 超越
transient *adj.* 短暂的
traumatic *adj.* (使人不快，令人痛苦而)难忘的
turmoil *n.* 混乱，骚动
venture *v.* 敢于…，敢说，敢做
viable *adj.* 切实可行的
vile *adj.* 卑鄙可耻的
vindictive *adj.* 怀恨的，恶意的
virile *adj.* 有男子气概的
vivacious *adj.* 活泼的
vulnerable *adj.* 易受影响的
waive *v.* 放弃
-ward 表示“向…的”
wary *adj.* 谨慎的，小心翼翼的
zeal *n.* 热忱，热情，热心

VOCABULARY PERFORMANCE CHART

Chapters

	Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1	______	______	11	______	______	21	______	______
2	______	______	12	______	______	22	______	______
3	______	______	13	______	______	23	______	______
4	______	______	14	______	______	24	______	______
5	______	______	15	______	______	25	______	______
6	______	______	16	______	______	26	______	______
7	______	______	17	______	______	27	______	______
8	______	______	18	______	______	28	______	______
9	______	______	19	______	______	29	______	______
10	______	______	20	______	______	30	______	______

Unit Tests

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Unit One	______	______	______	______
Unit Two	______	______	______	______
Unit Three	______	______	______	______
Unit Four	______	______	______	______
Unit Five	______	______	______	

英语词汇扩展

“英语词汇学习丛书”由美国知名的教材教辅图书出版社 Townsend Press 出版，是美国大学生使用最为广泛的扩大词汇的教学辅导图书之一。正如本丛书的编者所指出的那样，在美国一个学生的前途在某种程度上取决于他/她的词汇量的大小。对于我国广大的英语学习者来说，词汇学习当然是英语学习的一个重要方面。

本丛书共有 6 册。每册介绍 240-300 个在 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等测试中经常出现的单词。本丛书的特点是引导学生根据上下文的语境，包括例证、同义、异义、类比等关系来理解单词，通过反复练习、多次使用来熟悉和记忆单词，从而摒弃死记硬背的学习方法。书中对每个关键单词提供的各类练习能让学生反复使用该单词达 10 次左右。此外，书中部分练习题的题型与 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等美国常用入学考试的形式相似，对于我国有志于出国留学的学生熟悉题型也有一定的帮助。

《英语词汇扩展》(*Improving Vocabulary Skills*) 为本丛书的第四册，书中提供的英语词汇练习适用于我国高校英语专业二年级 (TEM4) 学生的水平，也可以用作 TOEFL 培训高级阶段和 GRE 培训初级阶段的辅助教材。

Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书书目

Books in the Townsend Press Vocabulary Series: A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program

Vocabulary Basics	《英语词汇入门》
Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary	《英语词汇基础》
Building Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇提高》
Improving Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇扩展》
Advancing Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇突破》
Advanced Word Power	《英语词汇飞跃》


ISBN 7-81095-446-6
9 787810 954464
定价：24.00 元